

# Formalizing a Seligman-Style Tableau System for Hybrid Logic

Asta Halkjær From

March 17, 2025

## Abstract

This work is a formalization of soundness and completeness proofs for a Seligman-style tableau system for hybrid logic. The completeness result is obtained via a synthetic approach using maximally consistent sets of tableau blocks. The formalization differs from previous work [1, 2] in a few ways. First, to avoid the need to backtrack in the construction of a tableau, the formalized system has no unnamed initial segment, and therefore no Name rule. Second, I show that the full Bridge rule is admissible in the system. Third, I start from rules restricted to only extend the branch with new formulas, including only witnessing diamonds that are not already witnessed, and show that the unrestricted rules are admissible. Similarly, I start from simpler versions of the @-rules and show that these are sufficient. The GoTo rule is restricted using a notion of potential such that each application consumes potential and potential is earned through applications of the remaining rules. I show that if a branch can be closed then it can be closed starting from a single unit. Finally, Nom is restricted by a fixed set of allowed nominals. The resulting system should be terminating.

## Preamble

The formalization was part of the author's MSc thesis in Computer Science and Engineering at the Technical University of Denmark (DTU).

## Supervisors:

- Jørgen Villadsen
- Alexander Birch Jensen (co-supervisor)
- Patrick Blackburn (Roskilde University, external supervisor)

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Syntax</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Semantics</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1	Examples . . . . .	4
<b>3</b>	<b>Tableau</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Soundness</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>No Detours</b>	<b>11</b>
5.1	Free GoTo . . . . .	18
<b>6</b>	<b>Indexed Mapping</b>	<b>18</b>
6.1	Indexing . . . . .	18
6.2	Mapping . . . . .	20
<b>7</b>	<b>Duplicate Formulas</b>	<b>22</b>
7.1	Removable indices . . . . .	22
7.2	Omitting formulas . . . . .	23
7.3	Induction . . . . .	30
7.4	Unrestricted rules . . . . .	35
<b>8</b>	<b>Substitution</b>	<b>37</b>
8.1	Unrestricted ( $\diamond$ ) rule . . . . .	45
<b>9</b>	<b>Structural Properties</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Bridge</b>	<b>54</b>
10.1	Replacing . . . . .	54
10.2	Descendants . . . . .	57
10.3	Induction . . . . .	60
10.4	Derivation . . . . .	76
<b>11</b>	<b>Completeness</b>	<b>76</b>
11.1	Hintikka . . . . .	76
11.1.1	Named model . . . . .	78
11.2	Lindenbaum-Henkin . . . . .	86
11.2.1	Consistency . . . . .	87
11.2.2	Maximality . . . . .	94
11.2.3	Saturation . . . . .	94
11.3	Smullyan-Fitting . . . . .	97
11.4	Result . . . . .	103
	<b>References</b>	<b>105</b>

theory *Hybrid-Logic* imports *HOL-Library.Countable* begin

## 1 Syntax

**datatype**  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *fm*  
 = *Pro*  $'a$   
 | *Nom*  $'b$   
 | *Neg*  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *fm*  $\langle \neg \rightarrow [40] 40 \rangle$   
 | *Dis*  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *fm*  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  **(infixr**  $\langle \vee \rangle$  30)  
 | *Dia*  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *fm*  $\langle \diamond \rightarrow 10 \rangle$   
 | *Sat*  $'b$   $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *fm*  $\langle @ \rightarrow 10 \rangle$

We can give other connectives as abbreviations.

**abbreviation** *Top*  $\langle \top \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \top \equiv (\text{undefined} \vee \neg \text{undefined}) \rangle$

**abbreviation** *Con* **(infixr**  $\langle \wedge \rangle$  35) **where**  
 $\langle p \wedge q \equiv \neg (\neg p \vee \neg q) \rangle$

**abbreviation** *Imp* **(infixr**  $\langle \longrightarrow \rangle$  25) **where**  
 $\langle p \longrightarrow q \equiv \neg (p \wedge \neg q) \rangle$

**abbreviation** *Box*  $\langle \square \rightarrow 10 \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \square p \equiv \neg (\diamond \neg p) \rangle$

**primrec** *nominals* ::  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *fm*  $\Rightarrow$   $'b$  *set* **where**  
 $\langle \text{nominals } (\text{Pro } x) = \{ \} \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{nominals } (\text{Nom } i) = \{ i \} \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{nominals } (\neg p) = \text{nominals } p \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{nominals } (p \vee q) = \text{nominals } p \cup \text{nominals } q \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{nominals } (\diamond p) = \text{nominals } p \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{nominals } (@ i p) = \{ i \} \cup \text{nominals } p \rangle$

**primrec** *sub* ::  $\langle 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle \Rightarrow \langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *fm*  $\Rightarrow \langle 'a, 'c \rangle$  *fm* **where**  
 $\langle \text{sub } - (\text{Pro } x) = \text{Pro } x \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{sub } f (\text{Nom } i) = \text{Nom } (f i) \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{sub } f (\neg p) = (\neg \text{sub } f p) \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{sub } f (p \vee q) = (\text{sub } f p \vee \text{sub } f q) \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{sub } f (\diamond p) = (\diamond \text{sub } f p) \rangle$   
 |  $\langle \text{sub } f (@ i p) = (@ (f i) (\text{sub } f p)) \rangle$

**lemma** *sub-nominals*:  $\langle \text{nominals } (\text{sub } f p) = f \text{ ' nominals } p \rangle$   
**by** (*induct*  $p$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *sub-id*:  $\langle \text{sub } \text{id } p = p \rangle$   
**by** (*induct*  $p$ ) *simp-all*

**lemma** *sub-upd-fresh*:  $\langle i \notin \text{nominals } p \Longrightarrow \text{sub } (f(i := j)) p = \text{sub } f p \rangle$   
**by** (*induct*  $p$ ) *auto*

## 2 Semantics

Type variable  $'w$  stands for the set of worlds and  $'a$  for the set of propositional symbols. The accessibility relation is given by  $R$  and the valuation by  $V$ . The mapping from nominals to worlds is an extra argument  $g$  to the semantics.

**datatype**  $\langle 'w, 'a \rangle \text{ model} =$   
 $\text{Model } (R: \langle 'w \Rightarrow 'w \text{ set} \rangle) (V: \langle 'w \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle)$

**primrec semantics**

$:: \langle ('w, 'a) \text{ model} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'w) \Rightarrow 'w \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$   
 $\langle \langle -, -, - \models \rightarrow [50, 50, 50] 50 \rangle \text{ where}$   
 $\langle (M, -, w \models \text{Pro } x) = V M w x \rangle$   
 $| \langle (-, g, w \models \text{Nom } i) = (w = g i) \rangle$   
 $| \langle (M, g, w \models \neg p) = (\neg M, g, w \models p) \rangle$   
 $| \langle (M, g, w \models (p \vee q)) = ((M, g, w \models p) \vee (M, g, w \models q)) \rangle$   
 $| \langle (M, g, w \models \diamond p) = (\exists v \in R M w. M, g, v \models p) \rangle$   
 $| \langle (M, g, - \models @ i p) = (M, g, g i \models p) \rangle$

**lemma**  $\langle M, g, w \models \top \rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma semantics-fresh:**

$\langle i \notin \text{nominals } p \implies (M, g, w \models p) = (M, g(i := v), w \models p) \rangle$   
**by** (*induct p arbitrary: w*) *auto*

### 2.1 Examples

**abbreviation is-named**  $:: \langle ('w, 'b) \text{ model} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{is-named } M \equiv \forall w. \exists a. V M a = w \rangle$

**abbreviation reflexive**  $:: \langle ('w, 'b) \text{ model} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{reflexive } M \equiv \forall w. w \in R M w \rangle$

**abbreviation irreflexive**  $:: \langle ('w, 'b) \text{ model} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{irreflexive } M \equiv \forall w. w \notin R M w \rangle$

**abbreviation symmetric**  $:: \langle ('w, 'b) \text{ model} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{symmetric } M \equiv \forall v w. w \in R M v \longleftrightarrow v \in R M w \rangle$

**abbreviation asymmetric**  $:: \langle ('w, 'b) \text{ model} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{asymmetric } M \equiv \forall v w. \neg (w \in R M v \wedge v \in R M w) \rangle$

**abbreviation transitive**  $:: \langle ('w, 'b) \text{ model} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{transitive } M \equiv \forall v w x. w \in R M v \wedge x \in R M w \longrightarrow x \in R M v \rangle$

**abbreviation universal**  $:: \langle ('w, 'b) \text{ model} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{universal } M \equiv \forall v w. v \in R M w \rangle$

**lemma**  $\langle \text{irreflexive } M \implies M, g, w \models @ i \neg (\Diamond \text{Nom } i) \rangle$

**proof** –

**assume**  $\langle \text{irreflexive } M \rangle$

**then have**  $\langle g i \notin R M (g i) \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**then have**  $\langle \neg M, g, g i \models \Diamond \text{Nom } i \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**then have**  $\langle M, g, g i \models \neg (\Diamond \text{Nom } i) \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**then show**  $\langle M, g, w \models @ i \neg (\Diamond \text{Nom } i) \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**qed**

We can automatically show some characterizations of frames by pure axioms.

**lemma**  $\langle \text{irreflexive } M = (\forall g w. M, g, w \models @ i \neg (\Diamond \text{Nom } i)) \rangle$

**by** *auto*

**lemma**  $\langle \text{asymmetric } M = (\forall g w. M, g, w \models @ i (\Box \neg (\Diamond \text{Nom } i))) \rangle$

**by** *auto*

**lemma**  $\langle \text{universal } M = (\forall g w. M, g, w \models \Diamond \text{Nom } i) \rangle$

**by** *auto*

### 3 Tableau

A block is defined as a list of formulas paired with an opening nominal. The opening nominal is not necessarily in the list. A branch is a list of blocks.

**type-synonym**  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle \text{ block} = \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm list} \times 'b \rangle$

**type-synonym**  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle \text{ branch} = \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block list} \rangle$

**abbreviation** *member-list* ::  $\langle 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle (\langle - \in. - \rangle [51, 51] 50)$  **where**

$\langle x \in. xs \equiv x \in \text{set } xs \rangle$

The predicate *on* presents the opening nominal as appearing on the block.

**primrec** *on* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ block} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle (\langle - \text{ on } - \rangle [51, 51] 50)$  **where**

$\langle p \text{ on } (ps, i) = (p \in. ps \vee p = \text{Nom } i) \rangle$

**syntax**

-*Ballon* ::  $\langle \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle (\langle (\exists \forall (-/\text{on}-)/ -) \rangle [0, 0, 10] 10)$

-*Bexon* ::  $\langle \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle (\langle (\exists \exists (-/\text{on}-)/ -) \rangle [0, 0, 10] 10)$

**syntax-consts**

-*Ballon*  $\equiv$  *All* **and**

-*Bexon*  $\equiv$  *Ex*

**translations**

$\forall p \text{ on } A. P \rightarrow \forall p. p \text{ on } A \rightarrow P$

$\exists p \text{ on } A. P \rightarrow \exists p. p \text{ on } A \wedge P$

**abbreviation** *list-nominals* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm list} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{list-nominals } ps \equiv (\bigcup p \in \text{set } ps. \text{nominals } p) \rangle$

**primrec** *block-nominals* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{block-nominals } (ps, i) = \{i\} \cup \text{list-nominals } ps \rangle$

**definition** *branch-nominals* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \equiv (\bigcup \text{block} \in \text{set } \text{branch}. \text{block-nominals } \text{block}) \rangle$

**abbreviation** *at-in-branch* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{at-in-branch } p \text{ a branch} \equiv \exists ps. (ps, a) \in. \text{branch} \wedge p \text{ on } (ps, a) \rangle$

**notation** *at-in-branch* ( $\langle - \text{ at } - \text{ in } - \rangle$  [51, 51, 51] 50)

**definition** *new* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{new } p \text{ a branch} \equiv \neg p \text{ at } a \text{ in branch} \rangle$

**definition** *witnessed* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{witnessed } p \text{ a branch} \equiv \exists i. (@ i p) \text{ at } a \text{ in branch} \wedge (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \text{ at } a \text{ in branch} \rangle$

A branch has a closing tableau iff it is contained in the following inductively defined set. In that case I call the branch closeable. The first argument on the left of the turnstile,  $A$ , is a fixed set of nominals restricting  $\text{Nom}$ . This set rules out the copying of nominals and accessibility formulas introduced by  $\text{DiaP}$ . The second argument is "potential", used to restrict the  $\text{GoTo}$  rule.

**inductive** *STA* ::  $\langle 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  ( $\langle -, - \vdash - \rangle$  [50, 50, 50] 50)

**for**  $A :: \langle 'b \text{ set} \rangle$  **where**

*Close:*

$\langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in branch} \Longrightarrow (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in branch} \Longrightarrow$   
 $A, n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$

| *Neg:*

$\langle (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{new } p \text{ a } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \Longrightarrow$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \Longrightarrow$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

| *DisP:*

$\langle (p \vee q) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{new } p \text{ a } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \Longrightarrow \text{new } q \text{ a } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \Longrightarrow$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \Longrightarrow A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (q \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \Longrightarrow$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

| *DisN:*

$\langle (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{new } (\neg p) \text{ a } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \vee \text{new } (\neg q) \text{ a } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \Longrightarrow$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \Longrightarrow$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

| *DiaP:*

$\langle (\diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $i \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{ branch}) \implies$   
 $\nexists a. p = \text{Nom } a \implies \neg \text{witnessed } p \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{ branch}) \implies$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash ((@ i p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \# ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \rangle$

| *DiaN*:

$\langle (\neg (\diamond p)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $(\diamond \text{Nom } i) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $\text{new } (\neg (@ i p)) \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{ branch}) \implies$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash ((\neg (@ i p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \rangle$

| *SatP*:

$\langle (@ a p) \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $\text{new } p \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{ branch}) \implies$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \rangle$

| *SatN*:

$\langle (\neg (@ a p)) \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $\text{new } (\neg p) \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{ branch}) \implies$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash ((\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \rangle$

| *GoTo*:

$\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \implies$   
 $A, n \vdash ([], i) \# \text{branch} \implies$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$

| *Nom*:

$\langle p \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $\forall i. p = \text{Nom } i \vee p = (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \longrightarrow i \in A \implies$   
 $\text{new } p \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{ branch}) \implies$   
 $A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \implies$   
 $A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{ branch} \rangle$

**abbreviation** *STA-ex-potential* ::  $\langle 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  ( $\langle - \vdash - \rangle$  [50, 50]) **where**

$\langle A \vdash \text{branch} \equiv \exists n. A, n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$

**lemma** *STA-Suc*:  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \implies A, \text{Suc } n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$

**by** (*induct* *n* *branch* rule: *STA.induct*) (*simp-all* add: *STA.intros*)

A verified derivation in the calculus.

**lemma**

**fixes** *i*

**defines**  $\langle p \equiv \neg (@ i (\text{Nom } i)) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash [[p], a] \rangle$

**proof** –

**have**  $\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } [[p], a] \rangle$

**unfolding** *p-def* *branch-nominals-def* **by** *simp*

**then have** *?thesis* **if**  $\langle A, n \vdash [[[], i], ([p], a)] \rangle$

**using** *that* *GoTo* **by** *fast*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{new } (\neg \text{Nom } i) \ i \ [[\ ], i], ([p], a) \rangle$   
**unfolding**  $p\text{-def new-def by auto}$   
**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg (@ \ i \ (\text{Nom } i))) \ \text{at } a \ \text{in } [[\ ], i], ([p], a) \rangle$   
**unfolding**  $p\text{-def by fastforce}$   
**ultimately have**  $?thesis \ \text{if } \langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash [(\neg \text{Nom } i), i], ([p], a) \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{that SatN by fast}$   
**then show**  $?thesis$   
**by**  $(\text{meson Close list.set-intros(1) on.simps})$   
**qed**

## 4 Soundness

An  $i$ -block is satisfied by a model  $M$  and assignment  $g$  if all formulas on the block are true under  $M$  at the world  $g \ i$ . A branch is satisfied by a model and assignment if all blocks on it are.

**primrec**  $\text{block-sat} :: \langle ('w, 'a) \ \text{model} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'w) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \ \text{block} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$   
 $\langle \langle -, - \models_B - \rangle [50, 50] \ 50 \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle M, g \models_B (ps, i) \rangle = (\forall p \ \text{on } (ps, i). \ M, g, g \ i \models p)$

**abbreviation**  $\text{branch-sat} ::$   
 $\langle ('w, 'a) \ \text{model} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'w) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \ \text{branch} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$   
 $\langle \langle -, - \models_{\Theta} - \rangle [50, 50] \ 50 \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} \text{branch} \rangle \equiv \forall (ps, i) \in \text{set } \text{branch}. \ M, g \models_B (ps, i)$

**lemma**  $\text{block-nominals}$ :  
 $\langle p \ \text{on } \text{block} \Longrightarrow i \in \text{nominals } p \Longrightarrow i \in \text{block-nominals } \text{block} \rangle$   
**by**  $(\text{induct } \text{block}) \ \text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{block-sat-fresh}$ :  
**assumes**  $\langle M, g \models_B \text{block} \rangle \langle i \notin \text{block-nominals } \text{block} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle M, g(i := v) \models_B \text{block} \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms}$   
**proof**  $(\text{induct } \text{block})$   
**case**  $(\text{Pair } ps \ a)$   
**then have**  $\langle \forall p \ \text{on } (ps, a). \ i \notin \text{nominals } p \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{block-nominals by fast}$   
**moreover have**  $\langle i \neq a \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{calculation by simp}$   
**ultimately have**  $\langle \forall p \ \text{on } (ps, a). \ M, g(i := v), (g(i := v)) \ a \models p \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{Pair semantics-fresh by fastforce}$   
**then show**  $?case$   
**by**  $(\text{meson } \text{block-sat.simps})$   
**qed**

**lemma**  $\text{branch-sat-fresh}$ :  
**assumes**  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} \text{branch} \rangle \langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle M, g(i := v) \models_{\Theta} \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms using block-sat-fresh unfolding branch-nominals-def by fast}$



If a branch has a derivation then it cannot be satisfied.

**lemma** *soundness'*:  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \implies M, g \models_{\Theta} \text{branch} \implies \text{False} \rangle$

**proof** (*induct n branch arbitrary: g rule: STA.induct*)

**case** (*Close p i branch*)

**then have**  $\langle M, g, g \ i \models p \rangle \langle M, g, g \ i \models \neg p \rangle$

**by** *fastforce+*

**then show** *?case*

**by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Neg p a ps branch*)

**have**  $\langle M, g, g \ a \models p \rangle$

**using** *Neg(1, 5)* **by** *fastforce*

**then have**  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} (p \ \# \ ps, a) \ \# \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *Neg(5)* **by** *simp*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *Neg(4)* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*DisP p q a ps branch*)

**consider**  $\langle M, g, g \ a \models p \rangle \mid \langle M, g, g \ a \models q \rangle$

**using** *DisP(1, 8)* **by** *fastforce*

**then consider**

$\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} (p \ \# \ ps, a) \ \# \ \text{branch} \rangle \mid$

$\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} (q \ \# \ ps, a) \ \# \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *DisP(8)* **by** *auto*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *DisP(5, 7)* **by** *metis*

**next**

**case** (*DisN p q a ps branch*)

**have**  $\langle M, g, g \ a \models \neg p \rangle \langle M, g, g \ a \models \neg q \rangle$

**using** *DisN(1, 5)* **by** *fastforce+*

**then have**  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} ((\neg q) \ \# \ (\neg p) \ \# \ ps, a) \ \# \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *DisN(5)* **by** *simp*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *DisN(4)* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*DiaP p a ps branch i*)

**then have** \*:  $\langle M, g \models_B (ps, a) \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**have**  $\langle i \notin \text{nominals } p \rangle$

**using** *DiaP(1-2)* **unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **by** *fastforce*

**have**  $\langle M, g, g \ a \models \diamond p \rangle$

**using** *DiaP(1, 7)* **by** *fastforce*

**then obtain** *v* **where**  $\langle v \in R \ M \ (g \ a) \rangle \langle M, g, v \models p \rangle$

**by** *auto*

**then have**  $\langle M, g(i := v), v \models p \rangle$

**using**  $\langle i \notin \text{nominals } p \rangle$  *semantics-fresh* **by** *metis*

**then have**  $\langle M, g(i := v), g \ a \models @ \ i \ p \rangle$

```

  by simp
  moreover have  $\langle M, g(i := v), g a \models \Diamond Nom i \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle v \in R M (g a) \rangle$  by simp
  moreover have  $\langle M, g(i := v) \models_{\Theta} (ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(2, 7) branch-sat-fresh by fast
  moreover have  $\langle i \notin block-nominals (ps, a) \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(2) unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
  then have  $\langle \forall p \text{ on } (ps, a). M, g(i := v), g a \models p \rangle$ 
    using * semantics-fresh by fastforce
  ultimately have
     $\langle M, g(i := v) \models_{\Theta} ((@ i p) \# (\Diamond Nom i) \# ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
    by auto
  then show ?case
    using DiaP by blast
next
  case (DiaN p a ps branch i)
  have  $\langle M, g, g a \models \neg (\Diamond p) \rangle \langle M, g, g a \models \Diamond Nom i \rangle$ 
    using DiaN(1-2, 6) by fastforce+
  then have  $\langle M, g, g a \models \neg (@ i p) \rangle$ 
    by simp
  then have  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} ((\neg (@ i p)) \# ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
    using DiaN(6) by simp
  then show ?thesis
    using DiaN(5) by blast
next
  case (SatP a p b ps branch)
  have  $\langle M, g, g a \models p \rangle$ 
    using SatP(1, 5) by fastforce
  then have  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} (p \# ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
    using SatP(5) by simp
  then show ?case
    using SatP(4) by blast
next
  case (SatN a p b ps branch)
  have  $\langle M, g, g a \models \neg p \rangle$ 
    using SatN(1, 5) by fastforce
  then have  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} ((\neg p) \# ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
    using SatN(5) by simp
  then show ?case
    using SatN(4) by blast
next
  case (GoTo i branch)
  then show ?case
    by auto
next
  case (Nom p b ps a branch)
  have  $\langle M, g, g b \models p \rangle \langle M, g, g b \models Nom a \rangle$ 
    using Nom(1-2, 7) by fastforce+
  moreover have  $\langle M, g \models_B (ps, a) \rangle$ 

```

using *Nom(7)* by *simp*  
 ultimately have  $\langle M, g \models_B (p \# ps, a) \rangle$   
 by *simp*  
 then have  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} (p \# ps, a) \# branch \rangle$   
 using *Nom(7)* by *simp*  
 then show *?case*  
 using *Nom(6)* by *blast*  
 qed

**lemma** *block-sat*:  $\langle \forall p \text{ on block. } M, g, w \models p \implies M, g \models_B \text{ block} \rangle$   
 by (*induct block*) *auto*

**lemma** *branch-sat*:  
 assumes  $\langle \forall (ps, i) \in \text{set branch. } \forall p \text{ on } (ps, i). M, g, w \models p \rangle$   
 shows  $\langle M, g \models_{\Theta} \text{branch} \rangle$   
 using *assms block-sat* by *fast*

**lemma** *soundness*:  
 assumes  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$   
 shows  $\langle \exists \text{block} \in \text{set branch. } \exists p \text{ on block. } \neg M, g, w \models p \rangle$   
 using *assms soundness' branch-sat* by *fast*

**corollary**  $\langle \neg A, n \vdash [] \rangle$   
 using *soundness* by *fastforce*

**theorem** *soundness-fresh*:  
 assumes  $\langle A, n \vdash [(\neg p), i] \rangle \langle i \notin \text{nominals } p \rangle$   
 shows  $\langle M, g, w \models p \rangle$   
**proof** –  
 from *assms(1)* have  $\langle M, g, g \ i \models p \rangle$  for *g*  
 using *soundness* by *fastforce*  
 then have  $\langle M, g(i := w), (g(i := w)) \ i \models p \rangle$   
 by *blast*  
 then have  $\langle M, g(i := w), w \models p \rangle$   
 by *simp*  
 then have  $\langle M, g(i := g \ i), w \models p \rangle$   
 using *assms(2) semantics-fresh* by *metis*  
 then show *?thesis*  
 by *simp*  
 qed

## 5 No Detours

We only need to spend initial potential when we apply *GoTo* twice in a row. Otherwise another rule will have been applied in-between that justifies the *GoTo*. Therefore, by filtering out detours we can close any closeable branch starting from a single unit of potential.

**primrec** *nonempty* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block} \implies \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**

$\langle \text{nonempty } (ps, i) = (ps \neq []) \rangle$

**lemma** *nonempty-Suc*:

**assumes**

$\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left @ right} \rangle$

$\langle q \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left @ right} \rangle \langle q \neq \text{Nom } a \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash \text{filter nonempty } ((ps, a) \# \text{left}) @ \text{right} \rangle$

**proof** (*cases ps*)

**case** *Nil*

**then have**  $\langle a \in \text{branch-nominals (filter nonempty left @ right)} \rangle$

**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **using** *assms(2-3)* **by** *fastforce*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *assms(1) Nil GoTo* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *Cons*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *assms(1) STA-Suc* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *STA-nonempty*:

$\langle A, n \vdash \text{left @ right} \implies A, \text{Suc } m \vdash \text{filter nonempty left @ right} \rangle$

**proof** (*induct n*  $\langle \text{left @ right} \rangle$  *arbitrary: left right rule: STA.induct*)

**case** (*Close p i n*)

**have**  $\langle (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in filter nonempty left @ right} \rangle$

**using** *Close(2)* **by** *fastforce*

**moreover from this have**  $\langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in filter nonempty left @ right} \rangle$

**using** *Close(1)* **by** *fastforce*

**ultimately show** *?case*

**using** *STA.Close* **by** *fast*

**next**

**case** (*Neg p a ps branch n*)

**then show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases left*)

**case** *Nil*

**then have**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *Neg(4)* **by** *fastforce*

**then have**  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *Neg(1-2) STA.Neg* **by** *fast*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *Nil Neg(5) STA-Suc* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons - left'*)

**then have**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$

**using** *Neg(4)[where left= $\neg$  # left'] Neg(5)* **by** *fastforce*

**moreover have**  $\ast: \langle (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$

**using** *Cons Neg(1, 5)* **by** *fastforce*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{new } p \text{ a } ((ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right}) \rangle$

**using** *Cons Neg(2, 5) unfolding new-def* **by** *auto*

**ultimately have**  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$

```

    using STA.Neg by fast
  then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ filter nonempty ((ps, a) # left') @ right⟩
    using * nonempty-Suc by fast
  then show ?thesis
    using Cons Neg(5) by auto
qed
next
case (DisP p q a ps branch n)
then show ?case
proof (cases left)
  case Nil
  then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ (p # ps, a) # branch⟩ ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ (q # ps, a) #
branch⟩
    using DisP(5, 7) by fastforce+
  then have ⟨A, m ⊢ (ps, a) # branch⟩
    using DisP(1-3) STA.DisP by fast
  then show ?thesis
    using Nil DisP(8) STA-Suc by auto
next
case (Cons - left')
then have
  ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ (p # ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right⟩
  ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ (q # ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right⟩
  using DisP(5, 7)[where left=⟨- # left'⟩] DisP(8) by fastforce+
  moreover have *: ⟨(p ∨ q) at a in (ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right⟩
  using Cons DisP(1, 8) by fastforce
  moreover have
  ⟨new p a ((ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right)⟩
  ⟨new q a ((ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right)⟩
  using Cons DisP(2-3, 8) unfolding new-def by auto
  ultimately have ⟨A, m ⊢ (ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right⟩
  using STA.DisP by fast
  then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ filter nonempty ((ps, a) # left') @ right⟩
  using * nonempty-Suc by fast
  then show ?thesis
    using Cons DisP(8) by auto
qed
next
case (DisN p q a ps branch n)
then show ?case
proof (cases left)
  case Nil
  then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ ((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, a) # branch⟩
    using DisN(4) by fastforce
  then have ⟨A, m ⊢ (ps, a) # branch⟩
    using DisN(1-2) STA.DisN by fast
  then show ?thesis
    using Nil DisN(5) STA-Suc by auto
next

```

```

case (Cons - left')
then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$ 
  using DisN(4)[where left= $\langle - \# \text{left}' \rangle$ ] DisN(5) by fastforce
moreover have *:  $\langle (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$ 
  using Cons DisN(1, 5) by fastforce
moreover consider
   $\langle \text{new } (\neg p) a ((ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right}) \rangle \mid$ 
   $\langle \text{new } (\neg q) a ((ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right}) \rangle$ 
  using Cons DisN(2, 5) unfolding new-def by auto
ultimately have  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$ 
  using STA.DisN by metis
then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash \text{filter nonempty } ((ps, a) \# \text{left}') @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
  using * nonempty-Suc by fast
then show ?thesis
  using Cons DisN(5) by auto
qed
next
case (DiaP p a ps branch i n)
then show ?case
proof (cases left)
  case Nil
  then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash ((@ i p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(6) by fastforce
  then have  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(1-4) STA.DiaP by fast
  then show ?thesis
    using Nil DiaP(7) STA-Suc by auto
  next
  case (Cons - left')
  then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash ((@ i p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \# ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(6)[where left= $\langle - \# \text{left}' \rangle$ ] DiaP(7) by fastforce
  moreover have *:  $\langle (\diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$ 
    using Cons DiaP(1, 7) by fastforce
  moreover have  $\langle i \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right}) \rangle$ 
    using Cons DiaP(2, 7) unfolding branch-nominals-def by auto
  moreover have  $\langle \neg \text{witnessed } p a ((ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right}) \rangle$ 
    using Cons DiaP(4, 7) unfolding witnessed-def by auto
  ultimately have  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left' @ right} \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(3) STA.DiaP by fast
  then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash \text{filter nonempty } ((ps, a) \# \text{left}') @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
    using * nonempty-Suc by fast
  then show ?thesis
    using Cons DiaP(7) by auto
  qed
next
case (DiaN p a ps branch i n)

```

```

then show ?case
proof (cases left)
  case Nil
    then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash ((\neg (@ i p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
      using DiaN(5) by fastforce
    then have  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
      using DiaN(1-3) STA.DiaN by fast
    then show ?thesis
      using Nil DiaN(6) STA-Suc by auto
  next
    case (Cons - left')
      then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash ((\neg (@ i p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
        using DiaN(5)[where left= $\langle - \# \text{left}' \rangle$ ] DiaN(6) by fastforce
      moreover have *:  $\langle (\neg (\diamond p)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
        using Cons DiaN(1, 6) by fastforce
      moreover have *:  $\langle (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
        using Cons DiaN(2, 6) by fastforce
      moreover have  $\langle \text{new } (\neg (@ i p)) a ((ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right}) \rangle$ 
        using Cons DiaN(3, 6) unfolding new-def by auto
      ultimately have  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
        using STA.DiaN by fast
      then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash \text{filter nonempty } ((ps, a) \# \text{left}') @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
        using * nonempty-Suc by fast
      then show ?thesis
        using Cons DiaN(6) by auto
    qed
  next
    case (SatP a p b ps branch n)
      then show ?case
      proof (cases left)
        case Nil
          then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
            using SatP(4) by fastforce
          then have  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
            using SatP(1-2) STA.SatP by fast
          then show ?thesis
            using Nil SatP(5) STA-Suc by auto
        next
          case (Cons - left')
            then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
              using SatP(4)[where left= $\langle - \# \text{left}' \rangle$ ] SatP(5) by fastforce
            moreover have  $\langle (@ a p) \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
              using Cons SatP(1, 5) by fastforce
            moreover have  $\langle \text{new } p a ((ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right}) \rangle$ 
              using Cons SatP(2, 5) unfolding new-def by auto
            ultimately have *:  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{filter nonempty left}' @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
              using STA.SatP by fast
            then have  $\langle A, \text{Suc } m \vdash \text{filter nonempty } ((ps, a) \# \text{left}') @ \text{right} \rangle$ 
            proof (cases ps)

```

```

    case Nil
    then have ⟨a ∈ branch-nominals (filter nonempty left' @ right)⟩
      unfolding branch-nominals-def using SatP(1, 5) Cons by fastforce
    then show ?thesis
      using * Nil GoTo by fastforce
  next
  case Cons
  then show ?thesis
    using * STA-Suc by auto
  qed
  then show ?thesis
    using Cons SatP(5) by auto
  qed
next
case (SatN a p b ps branch n)
then show ?case
proof (cases left)
  case Nil
  then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ ((¬ p) # ps, a) # branch⟩
    using SatN(4) by fastforce
  then have ⟨A, m ⊢ (ps, a) # branch⟩
    using SatN(1-2) STA.SatN by fast
  then show ?thesis
    using Nil SatN(5) STA-Suc by auto
  next
  case (Cons - left')
  then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ ((¬ p) # ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right⟩
    using SatN(4)[where left=⟨- # left'⟩] SatN(5) by fastforce
  moreover have ⟨(¬ (@ a p)) at b in (ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right⟩
    using Cons SatN(1, 5) by fastforce
  moreover have ⟨new (¬ p) a ((ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right)⟩
    using Cons SatN(2, 5) unfolding new-def by auto
  ultimately have *: ⟨A, m ⊢ (ps, a) # filter nonempty left' @ right⟩
    using STA.SatN by fast
  then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ filter nonempty ((ps, a) # left') @ right⟩
  proof (cases ps)
    case Nil
    then have ⟨a ∈ branch-nominals (filter nonempty left' @ right)⟩
      unfolding branch-nominals-def using SatN(1, 5) Cons by fastforce
    then show ?thesis
      using * Nil GoTo by fastforce
    next
    case Cons
    then show ?thesis
      using * STA-Suc by auto
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    using Cons SatN(5) by auto
  qed
qed

```



```

next
  case (GoTo i n)
  show ?case
  using GoTo(3)[where left= $\langle [], i \rangle \# left$ ] by simp
next
  case (Nom p b ps a branch n)
  then show ?case
  proof (cases left)
    case Nil
    then have  $\langle A, Suc\ m \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
      using Nom(6) by fastforce
    then have  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
      using Nom(1-4) STA.Nom by metis
    then show ?thesis
      using Nil Nom(7) STA-Suc by auto
  next
    case (Cons - left')
    then have  $\langle A, Suc\ m \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# filter\ nonempty\ left' \ @\ right \rangle$ 
      using Nom(6)[where left= $\langle - \rangle \# left'$ ] Nom(7) by fastforce
    moreover have
       $\langle p\ at\ b\ in\ (ps, a) \# filter\ nonempty\ left' \ @\ right \rangle$  and a:
       $\langle Nom\ a\ at\ b\ in\ (ps, a) \# filter\ nonempty\ left' \ @\ right \rangle$ 
      using Cons Nom(1-2, 7) by simp-all (metis empty-iff empty-set)+
    moreover have  $\langle new\ p\ a\ ((ps, a) \# filter\ nonempty\ left' \ @\ right) \rangle$ 
      using Cons Nom(4, 7) unfolding new-def by auto
    ultimately have *:  $\langle A, m \vdash (ps, a) \# filter\ nonempty\ left' \ @\ right \rangle$ 
      using Nom(3) STA.Nom by metis
    then have  $\langle A, Suc\ m \vdash filter\ nonempty\ ((ps, a) \# left') \ @\ right \rangle$ 
    proof (cases ps)
      case Nil
      moreover have  $\langle a \neq b \rangle$ 
        using Nom(1, 4) unfolding new-def by blast
      ultimately have  $\langle a \in branch\ nominals\ (filter\ nonempty\ left' \ @\ right) \rangle$ 
        using a unfolding branch-nominals-def by fastforce
      then show ?thesis
        using * Nil GoTo by auto
    next
      case Cons
      then show ?thesis
        using * STA-Suc by auto
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    using Cons Nom(7) by auto
qed
qed

```

**theorem** STA-potential:  $\langle A, n \vdash branch \implies A, Suc\ m \vdash branch \rangle$   
 using STA-nonempty[where left= $\langle [] \rangle$ ] by auto

**corollary** *STA-one*:  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \implies A, 1 \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *STA-potential by auto*

## 5.1 Free GoTo

The above result allows us to prove a version of GoTo that works "for free."

**lemma** *GoTo'*:  
**assumes**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash ([], i) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms GoTo STA-potential by fast*

## 6 Indexed Mapping

This section contains some machinery for showing admissible rules.

### 6.1 Indexing

We use pairs of natural numbers to index into the branch. The first component specifies the block and the second specifies the formula on that block. We index from the back to ensure that indices are stable under the addition of new formulas and blocks.

**primrec** *rev-nth* ::  $\langle 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \rangle$  (**infixl**  $\langle !. \rangle$  100) **where**  
 $\langle [] !. v = \text{None} \rangle$   
 $| \langle (x \# xs) !. v = (\text{if } \text{length } xs = v \text{ then } \text{Some } x \text{ else } xs !. v) \rangle$

**lemma** *rev-nth-last*:  $\langle xs !. 0 = \text{Some } x \implies \text{last } xs = x \rangle$   
**by** (*induct xs auto*)

**lemma** *rev-nth-zero*:  $\langle (xs @ [x]) !. 0 = \text{Some } x \rangle$   
**by** (*induct xs auto*)

**lemma** *rev-nth-snoc*:  $\langle (xs @ [x]) !. \text{Suc } v = \text{Some } y \implies xs !. v = \text{Some } y \rangle$   
**by** (*induct xs auto*)

**lemma** *rev-nth-Suc*:  $\langle (xs @ [x]) !. \text{Suc } v = xs !. v \rangle$   
**by** (*induct xs auto*)

**lemma** *rev-nth-bounded*:  $\langle v < \text{length } xs \implies \exists x. xs !. v = \text{Some } x \rangle$   
**by** (*induct xs simp-all*)

**lemma** *rev-nth-Cons*:  $\langle xs !. v = \text{Some } y \implies (x \# xs) !. v = \text{Some } y \rangle$

**proof** (*induct xs arbitrary: v rule: rev-induct*)  
**case** (*snoc a xs*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**proof** (*induct v*)  
**case** (*Suc v*)

```

    then have ⟨xs !. v = Some y⟩
      using rev-nth-snoc by fast
    then have ⟨(x # xs) !. v = Some y⟩
      using Suc(2) by blast
    then show ?case
      using Suc(3) by auto
  qed simp
qed simp

lemma rev-nth-append: ⟨xs !. v = Some y ⟹ (ys @ xs) !. v = Some y⟩
  using rev-nth-Cons[where xs=⟨- @ xs⟩] by (induct ys) simp-all

lemma rev-nth-mem: ⟨block ∈. branch ⟷ (∃ v. branch !. v = Some block)⟩
proof
  assume ⟨block ∈. branch⟩
  then show ⟨∃ v. branch !. v = Some block⟩
  proof (induct branch)
    case (Cons block' branch)
    then show ?case
    proof (cases ⟨block = block'⟩)
      case False
      then have ⟨∃ v. branch !. v = Some block⟩
        using Cons by simp
      then show ?thesis
        using rev-nth-Cons by fast
    qed auto
  qed simp
next
  assume ⟨∃ v. branch !. v = Some block⟩
  then show ⟨block ∈. branch⟩
  proof (induct branch)
    case (Cons block' branch)
    then show ?case
      by simp (metis option.sel)
  qed simp
qed

lemma rev-nth-on: ⟨p on (ps, i) ⟷ (∃ v. ps !. v = Some p) ∨ p = Nom i⟩
  by (simp add: rev-nth-mem)

lemma rev-nth-Some: ⟨xs !. v = Some y ⟹ v < length xs⟩
proof (induct xs arbitrary: v rule: rev-induct)
  case (snoc x xs)
  then show ?case
    by (induct v) (simp-all, metis rev-nth-snoc)
qed simp

lemma index-Cons:
  assumes ⟨((ps, a) # branch) !. v = Some (qs, b)⟩ ⟨qs !. v' = Some q⟩

```

**shows**  $\langle \exists qs'. ((p \# ps, a) \# branch) !. v = Some (qs', b) \wedge qs' !. v' = Some q \rangle$   
**proof** –  
**have**  
 $\langle ((p \# ps, a) \# branch) !. v = Some (qs, b) \vee$   
 $((p \# ps, a) \# branch) !. v = Some (p \# qs, b) \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\langle qs !. v' = Some q \rangle \langle p \# qs !. v' = Some q \rangle$   
**using** *assms(2)* *rev-nth-Cons* **by** *fast+*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**qed**

## 6.2 Mapping

**primrec** *mapi* ::  $\langle (nat \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'b\ list \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle mapi\ f\ [] = [] \rangle$   
 $| \langle mapi\ f\ (x \# xs) = f\ (length\ xs)\ x \# mapi\ f\ xs \rangle$

**primrec** *mapi-block* ::  
 $\langle (nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ fm) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ fm \Rightarrow (('a, 'b)\ block \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block) \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle mapi\ block\ f\ (ps, i) = (mapi\ f\ ps, i) \rangle$

**definition** *mapi-branch* ::  
 $\langle (nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ fm) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ fm \Rightarrow (('a, 'b)\ branch \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ branch) \rangle$   
**where**  
 $\langle mapi\ branch\ f\ branch \equiv mapi\ (\lambda v. mapi\ block\ (f\ v))\ branch \rangle$

**abbreviation** *mapper* ::  
 $\langle (('a, 'b)\ fm) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ fm \Rightarrow$   
 $(nat \times nat)\ set \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ fm \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ fm \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle mapper\ f\ xs\ v\ v'\ p \equiv (if\ (v, v') \in xs\ then\ f\ p\ else\ p) \rangle$

**lemma** *mapi-block-add-oob*:  
**assumes**  $\langle length\ ps \leq v' \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle mapi\ block\ (mapper\ f\ (\{(v, v')\} \cup xs)\ v)\ (ps, i) =$   
 $mapi\ block\ (mapper\ f\ xs\ v)\ (ps, i) \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **by** *(induct ps) simp-all*

**lemma** *mapi-branch-add-oob*:  
**assumes**  $\langle length\ branch \leq v \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle mapi\ branch\ (mapper\ f\ (\{(v, v')\} \cup xs))\ branch =$   
 $mapi\ branch\ (mapper\ f\ xs)\ branch \rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** *assms* **by** *(induct branch) simp-all*

**lemma** *mapi-branch-head-add-oob*:  
 $\langle mapi\ branch\ (mapper\ f\ (\{(length\ branch, length\ ps)\} \cup xs))\ ((ps, a) \# branch) =$   
 $=$

*mapi-branch* (mapper f xs) ((ps, a) # branch)
   
**using** *mapi-branch-add-oob*[**where** branch=branch] **unfolding** *mapi-branch-def*
  
**using** *mapi-block-add-oob*[**where** ps=ps] **by** *simp*

**lemma** *mapi-branch-mem*:
   
**assumes**  $\langle (ps, i) \in. \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  
**shows**  $\langle \exists v. (\text{mapi } (f \ v) \ ps, i) \in. \text{mapi-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** *assms* **by** (induct branch) *auto*

**lemma** *rev-nth-mapi-branch*:
   
**assumes**  $\langle \text{branch} \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (ps, a) \rangle$ 
  
**shows**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (f \ v) \ ps, a) \in. \text{mapi-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** *assms*
  
**by** (induct branch) (*simp-all*, *metis mapi-block.simps option.inject*)

**lemma** *rev-nth-mapi-block*:
   
**assumes**  $\langle ps \ !. \ v' = \text{Some } p \rangle$ 
  
**shows**  $\langle f \ v' \ p \ \text{on } (\text{mapi } f \ ps, a) \rangle$ 
  
**using** *assms* **by** (induct ps) (*simp-all*, *metis option.sel*)

**lemma** *mapi-append*:
   
 $\langle \text{mapi } f \ (xs \ @ \ ys) = \text{mapi } (\lambda v. f \ (v + \text{length } ys)) \ xs \ @ \ \text{mapi } f \ ys \rangle$ 
  
**by** (induct xs) *simp-all*

**lemma** *mapi-block-id*:  $\langle \text{mapi-block } (\text{mapper } f \ \{\}) \ v \ (ps, i) = (ps, i) \rangle$ 
  
**by** (induct ps) *auto*

**lemma** *mapi-branch-id*:  $\langle \text{mapi-branch } (\text{mapper } f \ \{\}) \ \text{branch} = \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** *mapi-block-id* **by** (induct branch) *auto*

**lemma** *length-mapi*:  $\langle \text{length } (\text{mapi } f \ xs) = \text{length } xs \rangle$ 
  
**by** (induct xs) *auto*

**lemma** *mapi-rev-nth*:
   
**assumes**  $\langle xs \ !. \ v = \text{Some } x \rangle$ 
  
**shows**  $\langle \text{mapi } f \ xs \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (f \ v \ x) \rangle$ 
  
**using** *assms*
  
**proof** (induct xs arbitrary: v)
   
**case** (Cons y xs)
   
**have** \*:  $\langle \text{mapi } f \ (y \ # \ xs) = f \ (\text{length } xs) \ y \ # \ \text{mapi } f \ xs \rangle$ 
  
**by** *simp*
  
**show** ?case
   
**proof** (cases  $\langle v = \text{length } xs \rangle$ )
   
**case** True
   
**then have**  $\langle \text{mapi } f \ (y \ # \ xs) \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (f \ (\text{length } xs) \ y) \rangle$ 
  
**using** *length-mapi* \* **by** (*metis rev-nth.simps(2)*)
   
**then show** ?thesis
   
**using** *Cons.prem1* True **by** *auto*
  
**next**

```

    case False
  then show ?thesis
    using * Cons length-mapi by (metis rev-nth.simps(2))
  qed
qed simp

```

## 7 Duplicate Formulas

### 7.1 Removable indices

**abbreviation**  $\langle \text{proj} \equiv \text{Equiv-Relations.proj} \rangle$

**definition**  $\text{all-is} :: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fm list} \Rightarrow \text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{all-is } p \text{ ps } xs \equiv \forall v \in xs. \text{ps} !. v = \text{Some } p \rangle$

**definition**  $\text{is-at} :: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{is-at } p \text{ i branch } v \text{ v}' \equiv \exists \text{ps. branch} !. v = \text{Some } (\text{ps}, i) \wedge \text{ps} !. v' = \text{Some } p \rangle$

This definition is slightly complicated by the inability to index the opening nominal.

**definition**  $\text{is-elsewhere} :: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**

$\langle \text{is-elsewhere } p \text{ i branch } xs \equiv \exists w \text{ w}' \text{ ps. } (w, w') \notin xs \wedge$   
 $\text{branch} !. w = \text{Some } (\text{ps}, i) \wedge (p = \text{Nom } i \vee \text{ps} !. w' = \text{Some } p) \rangle$

**definition**  $\text{Dup} :: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$   
**where**

$\langle \text{Dup } p \text{ i branch } xs \equiv \forall (v, v') \in xs.$   
 $\text{is-at } p \text{ i branch } v \text{ v}' \wedge \text{is-elsewhere } p \text{ i branch } xs \rangle$

**lemma** *Dup-all-is*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{Dup } p \text{ i branch } xs \rangle \langle \text{branch} !. v = \text{Some } (\text{ps}, a) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \text{all-is } p \text{ ps } (\text{proj } xs \text{ v}) \rangle$

**using** *assms unfolding Dup-def is-at-def all-is-def proj-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *Dup-branch*:

$\langle \text{Dup } p \text{ i branch } xs \implies \text{Dup } p \text{ i } (\text{extra } @ \text{branch}) \text{ xs} \rangle$

**unfolding** *Dup-def is-at-def is-elsewhere-def* **using** *rev-nth-append* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *Dup-block*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{Dup } p \text{ i } ((\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \text{ xs} \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \text{Dup } p \text{ i } ((\text{ps}' @ \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \text{ xs} \rangle$

**unfolding** *Dup-def*

**proof** *safe*

**fix**  $v \text{ v}'$

**assume**  $\langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle$

**then show**  $\langle \text{is-at } p \text{ i } ((\text{ps}' @ \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \text{ v v}' \rangle$

**using** *assms rev-nth-append unfolding Dup-def is-at-def* **by** *fastforce*

**next**

**fix**  $v v'$   
**assume**  $\langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle$   
**then obtain**  $w w' qs$  **where**  
 $\langle (w, w') \notin xs \rangle \langle ((ps, a) \# branch) !. w = Some (qs, i) \rangle$   
 $\langle p = Nom i \vee qs !. w' = Some p \rangle$   
**using** *assms unfolding Dup-def is-elsewhere-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  
 $\langle \exists qs. ((ps' @ ps, a) \# branch) !. w = Some (qs, i) \wedge$   
 $(p = Nom i \vee qs !. w' = Some p) \rangle$   
**using** *rev-nth-append* **by** *fastforce*  
**then show**  $\langle is-elsewhere p i ((ps' @ ps, a) \# branch) xs \rangle$   
**unfolding** *is-elsewhere-def* **using**  $\langle (w, w') \notin xs \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**definition** *only-touches* ::  $\langle 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) branch \Rightarrow (nat \times nat) set \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle only-touches i branch xs \equiv \forall (v, v') \in xs. \forall ps a. branch !. v = Some (ps, a) \longrightarrow i = a \rangle$

**lemma** *Dup-touches*:  $\langle Dup p i branch xs \Longrightarrow only-touches i branch xs \rangle$   
**unfolding** *Dup-def is-at-def only-touches-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *only-touches-opening*:  
**assumes**  $\langle only-touches i branch xs \rangle \langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle \langle branch !. v = Some (ps, a) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle i = a \rangle$   
**using** *assms unfolding only-touches-def is-at-def* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *Dup-head*:  
 $\langle Dup p i ((ps, a) \# branch) xs \Longrightarrow Dup p i ((q \# ps, a) \# branch) xs \rangle$   
**using** *Dup-block[where ps'=[-]]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *Dup-head-oob'*:  
**assumes**  $\langle Dup p i ((ps, a) \# branch) xs \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle (length branch, k + length ps) \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *assms rev-nth-Some unfolding Dup-def is-at-def* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *Dup-head-oob*:  
**assumes**  $\langle Dup p i ((ps, a) \# branch) xs \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle (length branch, length ps) \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *assms Dup-head-oob'[where k=0]* **by** *fastforce*

## 7.2 Omitting formulas

**primrec** *omit* ::  $\langle nat set \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) fm list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) fm list \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle omit xs [] = [] \rangle$   
 $| \langle omit xs (p \# ps) = (if length ps \in xs then omit xs ps else p \# omit xs ps) \rangle$

**primrec** *omit-block* ::  $\langle nat set \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) block \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) block \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle omit-block xs (ps, a) = (omit xs ps, a) \rangle$

**definition** *omit-branch* ::  $\langle (\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**where**

$\langle \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ branch} \equiv \text{mapi } (\lambda v. \text{omit-block } (\text{proj } xs \ v)) \text{ branch} \rangle$

**lemma** *omit-mem*:  $\langle ps \ !. \ v = \text{Some } p \implies v \notin xs \implies p \in. \text{omit } xs \ ps \rangle$

**proof** (*induct ps*)  
**case** (*Cons q ps*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** (*cases*  $\langle v = \text{length } ps \rangle$ ) *simp-all*  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *omit-id*:  $\langle \text{omit } \{\} \ ps = ps \rangle$

**by** (*induct ps*) *auto*

**lemma** *omit-block-id*:  $\langle \text{omit-block } \{\} \ \text{block} = \text{block} \rangle$

**using** *omit-id* **by** (*cases block*) *simp*

**lemma** *omit-branch-id*:  $\langle \text{omit-branch } \{\} \ \text{branch} = \text{branch} \rangle$

**unfolding** *omit-branch-def proj-def* **using** *omit-block-id*  
**by** (*induct branch*) *fastforce+*

**lemma** *omit-branch-mem-diff-opening*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{only-touches } i \ \text{branch } xs \rangle \langle (ps, a) \in. \text{branch} \rangle \langle i \neq a \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle (ps, a) \in. \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**proof** –

**obtain** *v* **where** *v*:  $\langle \text{branch} \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (ps, a) \rangle$

**using** *assms(2) rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps, a) \rangle$

**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **by** (*simp add: mapi-rev-nth*)

**then have**  $\ast: \langle (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps, a) \in. \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{proj } xs \ v = \{\} \rangle$

**unfolding** *proj-def* **using** *assms(1, 3) v only-touches-opening* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle \text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps = ps \rangle$

**using** *omit-id* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *Dup-omit-branch-mem-same-opening*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{Dup } p \ i \ \text{branch } xs \rangle \langle p \ \text{at } i \ \text{in } \text{branch} \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle p \ \text{at } i \ \text{in } \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**proof** –

**obtain** *ps* **where** *ps*:  $\langle (ps, i) \in. \text{branch} \rangle \langle p \ \text{on } (ps, i) \rangle$

**using** *assms(2)* **by** *blast*

**then obtain** *v* **where** *v*:  $\langle \text{branch} \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (ps, i) \rangle$

**using** *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps, i) \rangle$

**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **by** (*simp add: mapi-rev-nth*)



**then have**  $*$ :  $\langle \text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps, \ i \rangle \in . \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*

**consider**

$v'$  **where**  $\langle ps \ !. \ v' = \text{Some } p \rangle \langle (v, \ v') \in xs \rangle \mid$   
 $v'$  **where**  $\langle ps \ !. \ v' = \text{Some } p \rangle \langle (v, \ v') \notin xs \rangle \mid$   
 $\langle p = \text{Nom } i \rangle$

**using** *ps v rev-nth-mem* **by** *fastforce*

**then show** *?thesis*

**proof** *cases*

**case** (1  $v'$ )

**then obtain**  $qs \ w \ w'$  **where**  $qs$ :

$\langle (w, \ w') \notin xs \rangle \langle \text{branch} \ !. \ w = \text{Some } (qs, \ i) \rangle \langle p = \text{Nom } i \vee qs \ !. \ w' = \text{Some } p \rangle$

**using** *assms(1) unfolding Dup-def is-elsewhere-def* **by** *blast*

**then have**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \ !. \ w = \text{Some } (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ w) \ qs, \ i) \rangle$

**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **by** (*simp add: mapi-rev-nth*)

**then have**  $\langle (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ w) \ qs, \ i) \in . \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*

**moreover have**  $\langle p \ \text{on } (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ w) \ qs, \ i) \rangle$

**unfolding** *proj-def* **using**  $qs(1, \ 3)$  *omit-mem* **by** *fastforce*

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (2  $v'$ )

**then show** *?thesis*

**using**  $*$  *omit-mem* **unfolding** *proj-def*

**by** (*metis Image-singleton-iff on.simps*)

**next**

**case** 3

**then show** *?thesis*

**using**  $*$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *omit-del*:

**assumes**  $\langle p \in . \ ps \rangle \langle p \notin \text{set } (\text{omit } xs \ ps) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \exists v. \ ps \ !. \ v = \text{Some } p \wedge v \in xs \rangle$

**using** *assms omit-mem rev-nth-mem* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *omit-all-is*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{all-is } p \ ps \ xs \rangle \langle q \in . \ ps \rangle \langle q \notin \text{set } (\text{omit } xs \ ps) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle q = p \rangle$

**using** *assms omit-del* **unfolding** *all-is-def* **by** *fastforce*

**definition** *all-is-branch*  $:: \langle ('a, \ 'b) \ \text{fm} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, \ 'b) \ \text{branch} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**

$\langle \text{all-is-branch } p \ i \ \text{branch } xs \equiv \forall (v, \ v') \in xs. \ v < \text{length } \text{branch} \longrightarrow \text{is-at } p \ i \ \text{branch } v \ v' \rangle$

**lemma** *all-is-branch*:

$\langle \text{all-is-branch } p \ i \ \text{branch } xs \implies \text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (ps, a) \implies \text{all-is } p \ ps \ (\text{proj } xs \ v) \rangle$

**unfolding** *all-is-branch-def is-at-def all-is-def proj-def* **using** *rev-nth-Some* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *Dup-all-is-branch*:  $\langle \text{Dup } p \ i \ \text{branch } xs \implies \text{all-is-branch } p \ i \ \text{branch } xs \rangle$

**unfolding** *all-is-branch-def Dup-def* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *omit-branch-mem-diff-formula*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{all-is-branch } p \ i \ \text{branch } xs \rangle \langle q \ \text{at } i \ \text{in } \text{branch} \rangle \langle p \neq q \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle q \ \text{at } i \ \text{in } \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**proof** –

**obtain** *ps* **where** *ps*:  $\langle (ps, i) \in. \text{branch} \rangle \langle q \ \text{on } (ps, i) \rangle$

**using** *assms(2)* **by** *blast*

**then obtain** *v* **where** *v*:  $\langle \text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (ps, i) \rangle$

**using** *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps, i) \rangle$

**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **by** (*simp add: mapi-rev-nth*)

**then have**  $\ast$ :  $\langle (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps, i) \in. \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{all-is } p \ ps \ (\text{proj } xs \ v) \rangle$

**using** *assms(1)* *v all-is-branch* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle q \ \text{on } (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps, i) \rangle$

**using** *ps assms(3) omit-all-is* **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *Dup-omit-branch-mem*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{Dup } p \ i \ \text{branch } xs \rangle \langle q \ \text{at } a \ \text{in } \text{branch} \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle q \ \text{at } a \ \text{in } \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *assms omit-branch-mem-diff-opening Dup-touches Dup-omit-branch-mem-same-opening omit-branch-mem-diff-formula Dup-all-is-branch* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *omit-set*:  $\langle \text{set } (\text{omit } xs \ ps) \subseteq \text{set } ps \rangle$

**by** (*induct ps*) *auto*

**lemma** *on-omit*:  $\langle p \ \text{on } (\text{omit } xs \ ps, i) \implies p \ \text{on } (ps, i) \rangle$

**using** *omit-set* **by** *auto*

**lemma** *all-is-set*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{all-is } p \ ps \ xs \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \{p\} \cup \text{set } (\text{omit } xs \ ps) = \{p\} \cup \text{set } ps \rangle$

**using** *assms omit-all-is omit-set* **unfolding** *all-is-def* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *all-is-list-nominals*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{all-is } p \ ps \ xs \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \text{nominals } p \cup \text{list-nominals } (\text{omit } xs \ ps) = \text{nominals } p \cup \text{list-nominals} \rangle$

```

ps›
  using assms all-is-set by fastforce

lemma all-is-block-nominals:
  assumes ‹all-is p ps xs›
  shows ‹nominals p ∪ block-nominals (omit xs ps, i) = nominals p ∪ block-nominals
(ps, i)›
  using assms by (simp add: all-is-list-nominals)

lemma all-is-branch-nominals':
  assumes ‹all-is-branch p i branch xs›
  shows
    ‹nominals p ∪ branch-nominals (omit-branch xs branch) =
    nominals p ∪ branch-nominals branch›
  proof -
    have ‹∀ (v, v') ∈ xs. v < length branch ⟶ is-at p i branch v v'›
      using assms unfolding all-is-branch-def is-at-def by auto
    then show ?thesis
    proof (induct branch)
      case Nil
      then show ?case
        unfolding omit-branch-def by simp
    next
      case (Cons block branch)
      then show ?case
    proof (cases block)
      case (Pair ps a)
      have ‹∀ (v, v') ∈ xs. v < length branch ⟶ is-at p i branch v v'›
        using Cons(2) rev-nth-Cons unfolding is-at-def by auto
      then have
        ‹nominals p ∪ branch-nominals (omit-branch xs branch) =
        nominals p ∪ branch-nominals branch›
        using Cons(1) by blast
      then have
        ‹nominals p ∪ branch-nominals (omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch)) =
        nominals p ∪ block-nominals (omit (proj xs (length branch)) ps, a) ∪
        branch-nominals branch›
        unfolding branch-nominals-def omit-branch-def by auto
      moreover have ‹all-is p ps (proj xs (length branch))›
        using Cons(2) Pair unfolding proj-def all-is-def is-at-def by auto
      then have
        ‹nominals p ∪ block-nominals (omit (proj xs (length branch)) ps, a) =
        nominals p ∪ block-nominals (ps, a)›
        using all-is-block-nominals by fast
      then have
        ‹nominals p ∪ block-nominals (omit-block (proj xs (length branch)) (ps, a))
        =
        nominals p ∪ block-nominals (ps, a)›
        by simp
    end
  end

```

```

ultimately have
  ⟨nominals  $p \cup \text{branch-nominals } (\text{omit-branch } xs \ ((ps, a) \# \text{branch})) =$ 
    nominals  $p \cup \text{block-nominals } (ps, a) \cup \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}\rangle =$ 
  by auto
then show ?thesis
  unfolding branch-nominals-def using Pair by auto
qed
qed
qed

lemma Dup-branch-nominals:
  assumes ⟨Dup  $p \ i \ \text{branch } xs\rangle$ 
  shows ⟨branch-nominals (omit-branch  $xs \ \text{branch}\rangle = \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}\rangle$ 
proof (cases  $\langle xs = \{\}\rangle$ )
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using omit-branch-id by metis
next
  case False
  with assms obtain  $ps \ w \ w'$  where
    ⟨ $(w, w') \notin xs\rangle \langle \text{branch } !. \ w = \text{Some } (ps, i) \rangle \langle p = \text{Nom } i \vee ps \ !. \ w' = \text{Some } p\rangle$ 
  unfolding Dup-def is-elsewhere-def by fast
  then have *: ⟨ $(ps, i) \in. \ \text{branch}\rangle \langle p \ \text{on } (ps, i)\rangle$ 
    using rev-nth-mem rev-nth-on by fast+
  then have ⟨nominals  $p \subseteq \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}\rangle$ 
    unfolding branch-nominals-def using block-nominals by fast
  moreover obtain  $ps'$  where
    ⟨ $(ps', i) \in. \ \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch}\rangle \langle p \ \text{on } (ps', i)\rangle$ 
    using assms * Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
  then have ⟨nominals  $p \subseteq \text{branch-nominals } (\text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch})\rangle$ 
    unfolding branch-nominals-def using block-nominals by fast
  moreover have
    ⟨nominals  $p \cup \text{branch-nominals } (\text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch}) =$ 
      nominals  $p \cup \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}\rangle =$ 
    using assms all-is-branch-nominals' Dup-all-is-branch by fast
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by blast
qed

lemma omit-branch-mem-dual:
  assumes ⟨ $p \ \text{at } i \ \text{in } \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch}\rangle$ 
  shows ⟨ $p \ \text{at } i \ \text{in } \text{branch}\rangle$ 
proof -
  obtain  $ps$  where  $ps: \langle (ps, i) \in. \ \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch}\rangle \langle p \ \text{on } (ps, i)\rangle$ 
    using assms(1) by blast
  then obtain  $v$  where  $v: \langle \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch } !. \ v = \text{Some } (ps, i)\rangle$ 
    using rev-nth-mem unfolding omit-branch-def by fast
  then have ⟨ $v < \text{length } (\text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch})\rangle$ 
    using rev-nth-Some by fast

```

**then have**  $\langle v < \text{length } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **using** *length-mapi* **by** *metis*  
**then obtain**  $ps' i'$  **where**  $ps': \langle \text{branch} !. v = \text{Some } (ps', i') \rangle$   
**using** *rev-nth-bounded* **by** *(metis surj-pair)*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ branch} !. v = \text{Some } (\text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps', i') \rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **by** *(simp add: mapi-rev-nth)*  
**then have**  $\langle ps = \text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps' \rangle \langle i = i' \rangle$   
**using**  $v$  **by** *simp-all*  
**then have**  $\langle p \text{ on } (ps', i) \rangle$   
**using**  $ps$  *omit-set* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (ps', i) \in. \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using**  $ps' \langle i = i' \rangle$  *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using**  $\langle ps = \text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \ v) \ ps' \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *witnessed-omit-branch*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{witnessed } p \ a \ (\text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{witnessed } p \ a \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $ps \ qs \ i$  **where**  
 $ps: \langle (ps, a) \in. \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle \langle (@ \ i \ p) \text{ on } (ps, a) \rangle$  **and**  
 $qs: \langle (qs, a) \in. \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle \langle (\diamond \ \text{Nom } i) \text{ on } (qs, a) \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *witnessed-def* **by** *blast*  
**from**  $ps$  **obtain**  $ps'$  **where**  
 $\langle (ps', a) \in. \text{branch} \rangle \langle (@ \ i \ p) \text{ on } (ps', a) \rangle$   
**using** *omit-branch-mem-dual* **by** *fast*  
**moreover from**  $qs$  **obtain**  $qs'$  **where**  
 $\langle (qs', a) \in. \text{branch} \rangle \langle (\diamond \ \text{Nom } i) \text{ on } (qs', a) \rangle$   
**using** *omit-branch-mem-dual* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *witnessed-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *new-omit-branch*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{new } p \ a \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{new } p \ a \ (\text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *assms* *omit-branch-mem-dual* **unfolding** *new-def* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *omit-oob*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{length } ps \leq v \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{omit } (\{v\} \cup xs) \ ps = \text{omit } xs \ ps \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **by** *(induct ps) simp-all*

**lemma** *omit-branch-oob*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{length } \text{branch} \leq v \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } (\{(v, v')\} \cup xs) \ \text{branch} = \text{omit-branch } xs \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** *(induct branch)*

```

case Nil
then show ?case
  unfolding omit-branch-def by simp
next
case (Cons block branch)
let ?xs = ⟨{v, v'} ∪ xs⟩
show ?case
proof (cases block)
  case (Pair ps a)
  then have
    ⟨omit-branch ?xs ((ps, a) # branch) =
      (omit (proj ?xs (length branch)) ps, a) # omit-branch xs branch⟩
    using Cons unfolding omit-branch-def by simp
    moreover have ⟨proj ?xs (length branch) = proj xs (length branch)⟩
    using Cons(2) unfolding proj-def by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding omit-branch-def by simp
qed
qed

```

### 7.3 Induction

**lemma** *STA-Dup*:

```

assumes ⟨A, n ⊢ branch⟩ ⟨Dup q i branch xs⟩
shows ⟨A, n ⊢ omit-branch xs branch⟩
using assms
proof (induct n branch)
case (Close p i' branch n)
have ⟨p at i' in omit-branch xs branch⟩
  using Close(1, 3) Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
moreover have ⟨¬ p at i' in omit-branch xs branch⟩
  using Close(2, 3) Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
ultimately show ?case
  using STA.Close by fast
next
case (Neg p a ps branch n)
have ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ omit-branch xs ((p # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using Neg(4 -) Dup-head by fast
moreover have ⟨length branch, length ps⟩ ∉ xs
  using Neg(5) Dup-head-oob by fast
ultimately have
  ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ (p # omit (proj xs (length branch)) ps, a) # omit-branch xs branch⟩
  unfolding omit-branch-def proj-def by simp
moreover have ⟨¬ ¬ p at a in omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using Neg(1, 5) Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
moreover have ⟨new p a (omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
  using Neg(2) new-omit-branch by fast
ultimately show ?case
  by (simp add: omit-branch-def STA.Neg)

```

**next**  
**case** (*DisP*  $p$   $q$   $a$   $ps$   $branch$   $n$ )  
**have**  
 $\langle A, Suc\ n \vdash omit\ branch\ xs\ ((p\ \# \ ps, a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$   
 $\langle A, Suc\ n \vdash omit\ branch\ xs\ ((q\ \# \ ps, a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*(4-) *Dup-head* **by** *fast+*  
**moreover have**  $\langle length\ branch, length\ ps \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*(8) *Dup-head-oob* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  
 $\langle A, Suc\ n \vdash (p\ \# \ omit\ (proj\ xs\ (length\ branch))\ ps, a)\ \# \ omit\ branch\ xs\ branch \rangle$   
 $\langle A, Suc\ n \vdash (q\ \# \ omit\ (proj\ xs\ (length\ branch))\ ps, a)\ \# \ omit\ branch\ xs\ branch \rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* *proj-def* **by** *simp-all*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (p \vee q)\ at\ a\ in\ omit\ branch\ xs\ ((ps, a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*(1, 8) *Dup-omit-branch-mem* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle new\ p\ a\ (omit\ branch\ xs\ ((ps, a)\ \# \ branch)) \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*(2) *new-omit-branch* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle new\ q\ a\ (omit\ branch\ xs\ ((ps, a)\ \# \ branch)) \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*(3) *new-omit-branch* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: omit-branch-def STA.DisP*)

**next**  
**case** (*DisN*  $p$   $q$   $a$   $ps$   $branch$   $n$ )  
**have**  $\langle A, Suc\ n \vdash omit\ branch\ xs\ (((\neg\ q)\ \# \ (\neg\ p)\ \# \ ps, a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$   
**using** *DisN*(4-) *Dup-block*[**where**  $ps' = \langle [-, -] \rangle$ ] **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have**  $\langle length\ branch, length\ ps \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *DisN*(5) *Dup-head-oob* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle length\ branch, 1 + length\ ps \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *DisN*(5) *Dup-head-oob'* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  
 $\langle A, Suc\ n \vdash ((\neg\ q)\ \# \ (\neg\ p)\ \# \ omit\ (proj\ xs\ (length\ branch))\ ps, a)\ \# \ omit\ branch\ xs\ branch \rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* *proj-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg\ (p \vee q))\ at\ a\ in\ omit\ branch\ xs\ ((ps, a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$   
**using** *DisN*(1, 5) *Dup-omit-branch-mem* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle new\ (\neg\ p)\ a\ (omit\ branch\ xs\ ((ps, a)\ \# \ branch)) \vee$   
 $new\ (\neg\ q)\ a\ (omit\ branch\ xs\ ((ps, a)\ \# \ branch)) \rangle$   
**using** *DisN*(2) *new-omit-branch* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: omit-branch-def STA.DisN*)

**next**  
**case** (*DiaP*  $p$   $a$   $ps$   $branch$   $i$   $n$ )  
**have**  $\langle A, Suc\ n \vdash omit\ branch\ xs\ (((@ i\ p)\ \# \ (\diamond\ Nom\ i)\ \# \ ps, a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP*(4-) *Dup-block*[**where**  $ps' = \langle [-, -] \rangle$ ] **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have**  $\langle length\ branch, length\ ps \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP*(7) *Dup-head-oob* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle length\ branch, 1 + length\ ps \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP*(7) *Dup-head-oob'* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**

```

  ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ ((@ i p) # (◇ Nom i) # omit (proj xs (length branch)) ps, a) #
    omit-branch xs branch⟩
  unfolding omit-branch-def proj-def by simp
  moreover have ⟨(◇ p) at a in omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using DiaP(1, 7) Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
  moreover have ⟨i ∉ A ∪ branch-nominals (omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
  using DiaP(2, 7) Dup-branch-nominals by fast
  moreover have ⟨¬ witnessed p a (omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
  using DiaP(4) witnessed-omit-branch by fast
  ultimately show ?case
  using DiaP(3) by (simp add: omit-branch-def STA.DiaP)
next
case (DiaN p a ps branch i n)
have ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ omit-branch xs (((¬ (@ i p)) # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using DiaN(4-) Dup-head by fast
moreover have ⟨(length branch, length ps) ∉ xs⟩
  using DiaN(6) Dup-head-oob by fast
ultimately have
  ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ ((¬ (@ i p)) # omit (proj xs (length branch)) ps, a) #
    omit-branch xs branch⟩
  unfolding omit-branch-def proj-def by simp
  moreover have ⟨(¬ (◇ p)) at a in omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using DiaN(1, 6) Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
  moreover have ⟨(◇ Nom i) at a in omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using DiaN(2, 6) Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
  moreover have ⟨new (¬ (@ i p)) a (omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
  using DiaN(3) new-omit-branch by fast
  ultimately show ?case
  by (simp add: omit-branch-def STA.DiaN)
next
case (SatP a p b ps branch n)
have ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ omit-branch xs ((p # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using SatP(4-) Dup-head by fast
moreover have ⟨(length branch, length ps) ∉ xs⟩
  using SatP(5) Dup-head-oob by fast
ultimately have
  ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ (p # omit (proj xs (length branch)) ps, a) # omit-branch xs branch⟩
  unfolding omit-branch-def proj-def by simp
  moreover have ⟨(@ a p) at b in omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using SatP(1, 5) Dup-omit-branch-mem by fast
  moreover have ⟨new p a (omit-branch xs ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
  using SatP(2) new-omit-branch by fast
  ultimately show ?case
  by (simp add: omit-branch-def STA.SatP)
next
case (SatN a p b ps branch n)
have ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ omit-branch xs (((¬ p) # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using SatN(4-) Dup-head by fast
moreover have ⟨(length branch, length ps) ∉ xs⟩

```



**using** *SatN(5) Dup-head-oob* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  
 $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash ((\neg p) \# \text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \# \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def proj-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \neg (@ a p) \rangle \text{ at } b \text{ in } \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ ((ps, a) \# branch)} \rangle$   
**using** *SatN(1, 5) Dup-omit-branch-mem* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{new } (\neg p) a \text{ (omit-branch } xs \text{ ((ps, a) \# branch))} \rangle$   
**using** *SatN(2) new-omit-branch* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**by** (*simp add: omit-branch-def STA.SatN*)  
**next**  
**case** (*GoTo i branch n*)  
**then have**  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ (([], i) \# branch)} \rangle$   
**using** *Dup-branch*[**where** *extra*= $\langle [([], i)] \rangle$ ] **by** *fastforce*  
**then have**  $\langle A, n \vdash ([], i) \# \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals (omit-branch } xs \text{ branch)} \rangle$   
**using** *GoTo(1, 4) Dup-branch-nominals* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def* **by** (*simp add: STA.GoTo*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Nom p b ps a branch n*)  
**have**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ ((p \# ps, a) \# branch)} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(4-) Dup-head* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{length branch, length ps} \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(7) Dup-head-oob* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  
 $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (p \# \text{omit } (\text{proj } xs \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \# \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def proj-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle p \text{ at } b \text{ in } \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ ((ps, a) \# branch)} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(1, 7) Dup-omit-branch-mem* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in } \text{omit-branch } xs \text{ ((ps, a) \# branch)} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(2, 7) Dup-omit-branch-mem* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{new } p a \text{ (omit-branch } xs \text{ ((ps, a) \# branch))} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(4) new-omit-branch* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using** *Nom(3)* **by** (*simp add: omit-branch-def STA.Nom*)  
**qed**  
  
**theorem** *Dup*:  
**assumes**  $\langle A, n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle \neg \text{new } p a \text{ ((ps, a) \# branch)} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *qs* **where** *qs*:  
 $\langle (qs, a) \in. (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle p \text{ on } (qs, a) \rangle$   
**using** *assms(2) unfolding new-def* **by** *blast*  
  
**let** *?xs* =  $\langle \{(\text{length branch, length ps})\} \rangle$

```

have *: ⟨is-at p a ((p # ps, a) # branch) (length branch) (length ps)⟩
  unfolding is-at-def by simp

have ⟨Dup p a ((p # ps, a) # branch) ?xs⟩
proof (cases ⟨p = Nom a⟩)
  case True
  moreover have ⟨((p # ps, a) # branch) !. length branch = Some (p # ps, a)⟩
    by simp
  moreover have ⟨p on (p # ps, a)⟩
    by simp
  ultimately have ⟨is-elsewhere p a ((p # ps, a) # branch) ?xs⟩
    unfolding is-elsewhere-def using assms(2) rev-nth-Some
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) Pair-inject less-le singletonD)
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding Dup-def using * by blast
next
case false: False
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ⟨ps = qs⟩)
    case True
    then obtain w' where w': ⟨qs !. w' = Some p⟩
      using qs(2) false rev-nth-mem by fastforce
    then have ⟨(p # ps) !. w' = Some p⟩
      using True rev-nth-Cons by fast
    moreover have ⟨((p # ps, a) # branch) !. length branch = Some (p # ps,
a)⟩
      by simp
    moreover have ⟨(length branch, w') ∉ ?xs⟩
      using True w' rev-nth-Some by fast
    ultimately have ⟨is-elsewhere p a ((p # ps, a) # branch) ?xs⟩
      unfolding is-elsewhere-def by fast
    then show ?thesis
      unfolding Dup-def using * by fast
  next
  case False
  then obtain w where w: ⟨branch !. w = Some (qs, a)⟩
    using qs(1) rev-nth-mem by fastforce
  moreover obtain w' where w': ⟨qs !. w' = Some p⟩
    using qs(2) false rev-nth-mem by fastforce
  moreover have ⟨(w, w') ∉ ?xs⟩
    using rev-nth-Some w by fast
  ultimately have ⟨is-elsewhere p a ((p # ps, a) # branch) ?xs⟩
    unfolding is-elsewhere-def using rev-nth-Cons by fast
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding Dup-def using * by fast
qed
qed

```

**then have**  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{omit-branch } ?xs \ ((p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1) STA-Dup* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle A, n \vdash (\text{omit } (\text{proj } ?xs \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, a) \# \text{omit-branch } ?xs$   
*branch* $\rangle$   
**unfolding** *omit-branch-def proj-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } ?xs \ \text{branch} = \text{omit-branch } \{\} \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *omit-branch-oob* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{omit-branch } ?xs \ \text{branch} = \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *omit-branch-id* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{proj } ?xs \ (\text{length } \text{branch}) = \{\text{length } ps\} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *proj-def* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{omit } (\text{proj } ?xs \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps = \text{omit } \{\} \ ps \rangle$   
**using** *omit-oob* **by** *auto*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{omit } (\text{proj } ?xs \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps = ps \rangle$   
**using** *omit-id* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

## 7.4 Unrestricted rules

**lemma** *STA-add*:  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \implies A, m + n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *STA-Suc* **by** (*induct m*) *auto*

**lemma** *STA-le*:  $\langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \implies n \leq m \implies A, m \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *STA-add* **by** (*metis le-add-diff-inverse2*)

**lemma** *Neg'*:  
**assumes**  
 $\langle (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms Neg Dup STA-Suc* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *DisP'*:  
**assumes**  
 $\langle (p \vee q) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle A, n \vdash (q \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** (*cases*  $\langle \text{new } p \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \wedge \text{new } q \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ )  
**case** *True*  
**moreover have**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (q \# ps, a) \#$   
*branch* $\rangle$   
**using** *assms(2-3) STA-Suc* **by** *fast+*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms(1) DisP* **by** *fast*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then show** *?thesis*

using *assms Dup* by *fast*  
qed

lemma *DisP''*:

assumes  
 $\langle p \vee q \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle A, m \vdash (q \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
shows  $\langle A, \max n m \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** (*cases*  $\langle n \leq m \rangle$ )  
case *True*  
then have  $\langle A, m \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
using *assms(2) STA-le* by *blast*  
then show *?thesis*  
using *assms True* by (*simp add: DisP' max.absorb2*)  
next  
case *False*  
then have  $\langle A, n \vdash (q \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
using *assms(3) STA-le* by *fastforce*  
then show *?thesis*  
using *assms False* by (*simp add: DisP' max.absorb1*)  
qed

lemma *DisN'*:

assumes  
 $\langle \neg (p \vee q) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
shows  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** (*cases*  $\langle \text{new } (\neg q) a ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \vee \text{new } (\neg p) a ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ )  
case *True*  
then show *?thesis*  
using *assms DisN STA-Suc* by *fast*  
next  
case *False*  
then show *?thesis*  
using *assms Dup*  
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) list.set-intros(1-2) new-def on.simps set-ConsD*)  
qed

lemma *DiaP'*:

assumes  
 $\langle \diamond p \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle i \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
 $\langle \# a. p = \text{Nom } a \rangle$   
 $\langle \neg \text{witnessed } p a ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash ((@ i p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
shows  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
using *assms DiaP STA-Suc* by *fast*

lemma *DiaN'*:

**assumes**  
 $\langle \neg (\diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle \diamond \text{Nom } i \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash ((\neg (@ i p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms DiaN Dup STA-Suc by fast*

**lemma** *SatP'*:  
**assumes**  
 $\langle (@ a p) \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms SatP Dup STA-Suc by fast*

**lemma** *SatN'*:  
**assumes**  
 $\langle \neg (@ a p) \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash ((\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms SatN Dup STA-Suc by fast*

**lemma** *Nom'*:  
**assumes**  
 $\langle p \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle \forall i. p = \text{Nom } i \vee p = (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \longrightarrow i \in A \rangle$   
 $\langle A, n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** (*cases*  $\langle \text{new } p \text{ a } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ )  
**case** *True*  
**moreover have**  $\langle A, \text{Suc } n \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms(4) STA-Suc by blast*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms(1-3) Nom by metis*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms Dup by fast*  
**qed**

## 8 Substitution

**lemma** *finite-nominals*:  $\langle \text{finite } (\text{nominals } p) \rangle$   
**by** (*induct p simp-all*)

**lemma** *finite-block-nominals*:  $\langle \text{finite } (\text{block-nominals } \text{block}) \rangle$   
**using** *finite-nominals by (induct block) auto*

**lemma** *finite-branch-nominals*:  $\langle \text{finite } (\text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}) \rangle$

**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **by** (*induct branch*) (*auto simp: finite-block-nominals*)

**abbreviation** *sub-list* ::  $\langle ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fm list} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ fm list} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{sub-list } f \text{ ps} \equiv \text{map } (\text{sub } f) \text{ ps} \rangle$

**primrec** *sub-block* ::  $\langle ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ block} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ block} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{sub-block } f \text{ (ps, i)} = (\text{sub-list } f \text{ ps, } f \text{ i}) \rangle$

**definition** *sub-branch* ::  $\langle ('b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ branch} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{sub-branch } f \text{ blocks} \equiv \text{map } (\text{sub-block } f) \text{ blocks} \rangle$

**lemma** *sub-block-mem*:  $\langle p \text{ on block} \implies \text{sub } f \text{ p on sub-block } f \text{ block} \rangle$   
**by** (*induct block*) *auto*

**lemma** *sub-branch-mem*:  
**assumes**  $\langle (ps, i) \in . \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle (\text{sub-list } f \text{ ps, } f \text{ i}) \in . \text{sub-branch } f \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *sub-branch-def* **using** *assms image-iff* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *sub-block-nominals*:  $\langle \text{block-nominals } (\text{sub-block } f \text{ block}) = f \text{ ' block-nominals block} \rangle$   
**by** (*induct block*) (*auto simp: sub-nominals*)

**lemma** *sub-branch-nominals*:  
 $\langle \text{branch-nominals } (\text{sub-branch } f \text{ branch}) = f \text{ ' branch-nominals branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def sub-branch-def*  
**by** (*induct branch*) (*auto simp: sub-block-nominals*)

**lemma** *sub-list-id*:  $\langle \text{sub-list id ps} = \text{ps} \rangle$   
**using** *sub-id* **by** (*induct ps*) *auto*

**lemma** *sub-block-id*:  $\langle \text{sub-block id block} = \text{block} \rangle$   
**using** *sub-list-id* **by** (*induct block*) *auto*

**lemma** *sub-branch-id*:  $\langle \text{sub-branch id branch} = \text{branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *sub-branch-def* **using** *sub-block-id* **by** (*induct branch*) *auto*

**lemma** *sub-block-upd-fresh*:  
**assumes**  $\langle i \notin \text{block-nominals block} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{sub-block } (f(i := j)) \text{ block} = \text{sub-block } f \text{ block} \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induct block*) (*auto simp add: sub-upd-fresh*)

**lemma** *sub-branch-upd-fresh*:  
**assumes**  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{sub-branch } (f(i := j)) \text{ branch} = \text{sub-branch } f \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **unfolding** *branch-nominals-def sub-branch-def*  
**by** (*induct branch*) (*auto simp: sub-block-upd-fresh*)

**lemma** *sub-comp*:  $\langle \text{sub } f \text{ (sub } g \text{ p)} = \text{sub } (f \circ g) \text{ p} \rangle$

**by** *(induct p) simp-all*

**lemma** *sub-list-comp*:  $\langle \text{sub-list } f \text{ (sub-list } g \text{ ps)} = \text{sub-list } (f \circ g) \text{ ps} \rangle$   
**using** *sub-comp by (induct ps) auto*

**lemma** *sub-block-comp*:  $\langle \text{sub-block } f \text{ (sub-block } g \text{ block)} = \text{sub-block } (f \circ g) \text{ block} \rangle$   
**using** *sub-list-comp by (induct block) simp-all*

**lemma** *sub-branch-comp*:  
 $\langle \text{sub-branch } f \text{ (sub-branch } g \text{ branch)} = \text{sub-branch } (f \circ g) \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *sub-branch-def* **using** *sub-block-comp by (induct branch) fastforce+*

**lemma** *swap-id*:  $\langle (\text{id}(i := j, j := i)) \circ (\text{id}(i := j, j := i)) = \text{id} \rangle$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *at-in-sub-branch*:  
**assumes**  $\langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{sub } f \text{ p at } f \text{ i in } (\text{sub-list } f \text{ ps}, f \text{ a}) \# \text{sub-branch } f \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms sub-branch-mem by fastforce*

**lemma** *sub-still-allowed*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \forall i. p = \text{Nom } i \vee p = (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \longrightarrow i \in A \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{sub } f \text{ p} = \text{Nom } i \vee \text{sub } f \text{ p} = (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \longrightarrow i \in f \text{ ' } A \rangle$   
**proof** *safe*  
**assume**  $\langle \text{sub } f \text{ p} = \text{Nom } i \rangle$   
**then obtain**  $i'$  **where**  $i': \langle p = \text{Nom } i' \rangle \langle f \text{ } i' = i \rangle$   
**by** *(cases p) simp-all*  
**then have**  $\langle i' \in A \rangle$   
**using** *assms by fast*  
**then show**  $\langle i \in f \text{ ' } A \rangle$   
**using**  $i'$  **by** *fast*

**next**  
**assume**  $\langle \text{sub } f \text{ p} = (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \rangle$   
**then obtain**  $i'$  **where**  $i': \langle p = (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \rangle \langle f \text{ } i' = i \rangle$   
**proof** *(induct p)*  
**case** *(Dia q)*  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** *(cases q) simp-all*  
**qed** *simp-all*  
**then have**  $\langle i' \in A \rangle$   
**using** *assms by fast*  
**then show**  $\langle i \in f \text{ ' } A \rangle$   
**using**  $i'$  **by** *fast*

**qed**

If a branch has a closing tableau then so does any branch obtained by renaming nominals as long as the substitution leaves some nominals free. This is always the case for substitutions that do not change the type of nominals. Since some formulas on the renamed branch may no longer be

new, they do not contribute any potential and so we existentially quantify over the potential needed to close the new branch. We assume that the set of allowed nominals  $A$  is finite such that we can obtain a free nominal.

**lemma** *STA-sub'*:

**fixes**  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle$

**assumes**  $\langle \bigwedge (f :: 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \ i \ A. \ \text{finite } A \implies i \notin A \implies \exists j. j \notin f \ 'A \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle f \ 'A \vdash \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *assms(3-)*

**proof** (*induct n branch arbitrary: f rule: STA.induct*)

**case** (*Close p i branch n*)

**have**  $\langle \text{sub } f \ p \ \text{at } f \ i \ \text{in } \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *Close(1) sub-branch-mem by fastforce*

**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg \text{sub } f \ p) \ \text{at } f \ i \ \text{in } \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *Close(2) sub-branch-mem by force*

**ultimately show** *?case*

**using** *STA.Close by fast*

**next**

**case** (*Neg p a ps branch n f*)

**then have**  $\langle f \ 'A \vdash (\text{sub } f \ p \ \# \ \text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**unfolding** *sub-branch-def by simp*

**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg \neg \text{sub } f \ p) \ \text{at } f \ a \ \text{in } (\text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *Neg(1) at-in-sub-branch by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sub.simps(3))*

**ultimately have**  $\langle f \ 'A \vdash (\text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *Neg' by fast*

**then show** *?case*

**unfolding** *sub-branch-def by simp*

**next**

**case** (*DisP p q a ps branch n*)

**then have**

$\langle f \ 'A \vdash (\text{sub } f \ p \ \# \ \text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

$\langle f \ 'A \vdash (\text{sub } f \ q \ \# \ \text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**unfolding** *sub-branch-def by simp-all*

**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{sub } f \ p \ \vee \ \text{sub } f \ q) \ \text{at } f \ a \ \text{in } (\text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *DisP(1) at-in-sub-branch by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sub.simps(4))*

**ultimately have**  $\langle f \ 'A \vdash (\text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *DisP'' by fast*

**then show** *?case*

**unfolding** *sub-branch-def by simp*

**next**

**case** (*DisN p q a ps branch n*)

**then have**  $\langle f \ 'A \vdash ((\neg \text{sub } f \ q) \ \# \ (\neg \text{sub } f \ p) \ \# \ \text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**unfolding** *sub-branch-def by simp*

**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg (\text{sub } f \ p \ \vee \ \text{sub } f \ q)) \ \text{at } f \ a \ \text{in } (\text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *DisN(1) at-in-sub-branch by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sub.simps(3-4))*

**ultimately have**  $\langle f \ 'A \vdash (\text{sub-list } f \ ps, f \ a) \ \# \ \text{sub-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$



```

    using DisN' by fast
  then show ?case
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
next
case (DiaP p a ps branch i n)
have  $\langle i \notin A \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(2) by simp

show ?case
proof (cases  $\langle witnessed (sub\ f\ p) (f\ a) (sub\ branch\ f\ ((ps,\ a)\ \# \ branch)) \rangle$ )
  case True
  then obtain i' where
    rs:  $\langle (@\ i' (sub\ f\ p))\ at\ f\ a\ in\ (sub\ list\ f\ ps,\ f\ a)\ \# \ sub\ branch\ f\ branch \rangle$  and
    ts:  $\langle (\diamond\ Nom\ i')\ at\ f\ a\ in\ (sub\ list\ f\ ps,\ f\ a)\ \# \ sub\ branch\ f\ branch \rangle$ 
    unfolding sub-branch-def witnessed-def by auto
  from rs have rs':
     $\langle (@\ i' (sub\ f\ p))\ at\ f\ a\ in\ ((\diamond\ Nom\ i')\ \# \ sub\ list\ f\ ps,\ f\ a)\ \# \ sub\ branch\ f\ branch \rangle$ 
  by fastforce

  let ?f =  $\langle f(i := i') \rangle$ 
  let ?branch =  $\langle sub\ branch\ ?f\ branch \rangle$ 
  have  $\langle sub\ branch\ ?f\ ((ps,\ a)\ \# \ branch) = sub\ branch\ f\ ((ps,\ a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(2) sub-branch-upd-fresh by fast
  then have **:  $\langle sub\ list\ ?f\ ps = sub\ list\ f\ ps \rangle \langle ?f\ a = f\ a \rangle \langle ?branch = sub\ branch\ f\ branch \rangle$ 
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp-all

  have p:  $\langle sub\ ?f\ p = sub\ f\ p \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(1-2) sub-upd-fresh unfolding branch-nominals-def by fastforce

  have  $\langle ?f\ 'A \vdash sub\ branch\ ?f\ (((@ \ i\ p)\ \# \ (\diamond\ Nom\ i)\ \# \ ps,\ a)\ \# \ branch) \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(6) by blast
  then have
     $\langle ?f\ 'A \vdash ((@ \ (?f\ i)\ (sub\ ?f\ p))\ \# \ (\diamond\ Nom\ (?f\ i))\ \# \ sub\ list\ ?f\ ps,\ ?f\ a)\ \# \ ?branch \rangle$ 
    unfolding sub-branch-def by fastforce
  then have
     $\langle ?f\ 'A \vdash ((@ \ i' (sub\ f\ p))\ \# \ (\diamond\ Nom\ i')\ \# \ sub\ list\ f\ ps,\ f\ a)\ \# \ sub\ branch\ f\ branch \rangle$ 
    using p ** by simp
  then have  $\langle ?f\ 'A \vdash ((\diamond\ Nom\ i')\ \# \ sub\ list\ f\ ps,\ f\ a)\ \# \ sub\ branch\ f\ branch \rangle$ 
    using rs' by (meson Dup new-def)
  then have  $\langle ?f\ 'A \vdash (sub\ list\ f\ ps,\ f\ a)\ \# \ sub\ branch\ f\ branch \rangle$ 
    using ts by (meson Dup new-def)
  moreover have  $\langle ?f\ 'A = f\ 'A \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle i \notin A \rangle$  by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding sub-branch-def by auto

```

```

next
  case False
  have ⟨finite (branch-nominals ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
    by (simp add: finite-branch-nominals)
  then have ⟨finite (A ∪ branch-nominals ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
    using ⟨finite A⟩ by simp
  then obtain j where *: ⟨ $j \notin f' (A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}))$ ⟩
    using DiaP(2) assms by metis
  then have ⟨ $j \notin f' A$ ⟩
    by blast

  let ?f = ⟨ $f(i := j)$ ⟩
  let ?branch = ⟨sub-branch ?f branch⟩
  have **: ⟨sub-branch ?f ((ps, a) # branch) = sub-branch f ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
    using DiaP(2) sub-branch-upd-fresh by fast
  then have ***: ⟨sub-list ?f ps = sub-list f ps⟩ ⟨?f a = f a⟩ ⟨?branch = sub-branch
f branch⟩
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp-all
  moreover have p: ⟨sub ?f p = sub f p⟩
    using DiaP(1-2) sub-upd-fresh unfolding branch-nominals-def by fastforce
  ultimately have ⟨ $\neg$  witnessed (sub ?f p) (?f a) (sub-branch ?f ((ps, a) #
branch))⟩
    using False ** by simp
  then have w: ⟨ $\neg$  witnessed (sub ?f p) (?f a) ((sub-list ?f ps, ?f a) # ?branch)⟩
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp

  have f: ⟨?f ' A = f ' A⟩
    using ⟨ $i \notin A$ ⟩ by auto

  have ⟨?f ' A ⊢ sub-branch ?f (((@ i p) # (◇ Nom i) # ps, a) # branch)⟩
    using DiaP(6) by blast
  then have ⟨?f ' A ⊢ (((@ (?f i) (sub ?f p)) # (◇ Nom (?f i)) # sub-list ?f ps,
?f a) # ?branch)⟩
    unfolding sub-branch-def using f by simp
  moreover have ⟨sub ?f (◇ p) at ?f a in (sub-list ?f ps, ?f a) # sub-branch ?f
branch⟩
    using DiaP(1) at-in-sub-branch by fast
  then have ⟨(◇ sub ?f p) at ?f a in (sub-list ?f ps, ?f a) # sub-branch ?f branch⟩
    by simp
  moreover have ⟨ $\nexists a. \text{sub } ?f \text{ } p = \text{Nom } a$ ⟩
    using DiaP(3) by (cases p) simp-all
  moreover have ⟨ $j \notin f' (branch-nominals ((ps, a) \# branch))$ ⟩
    using * by blast
  then have ⟨?f i ∉ branch-nominals ((sub-list ?f ps, ?f a) # ?branch)⟩
    using ** sub-branch-nominals unfolding sub-branch-def
    by (metis fun-upd-same list.simps(9) sub-block.simps)
  ultimately have ⟨?f ' A ⊢ (sub-list ?f ps, ?f a) # ?branch⟩
    using w DiaP' ⟨ $j \notin f' A$ ⟩ by (metis Un-iff fun-upd-same)
  then show ?thesis

```

```

    using *** unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
  qed
next
  case (DiaN p a ps branch i n)
  then have ⟨f ‘ A ⊢ ((¬ (@ (f i) (sub f p))) # sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f
branch⟩
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
  moreover have ⟨(¬ (◇ sub f p)) at f a in (sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f
branch⟩
    using DiaN(1) at-in-sub-branch by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sub.simps(3,
5))
  moreover have ⟨(◇ Nom (f i)) at f a in (sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f branch⟩
    using DiaN(2) at-in-sub-branch by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sub.simps(2,
5))
  ultimately have ⟨f ‘ A ⊢ (sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f branch⟩
    using DiaN' by fast
  then show ?case
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
next
  case (SatP a p b ps branch n)
  then have ⟨f ‘ A ⊢ (sub f p # sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f branch⟩
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
  moreover have ⟨(@ (f a) (sub f p)) at f b in (sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f
branch⟩
    using SatP(1) at-in-sub-branch by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sub.simps(6))
  ultimately have ⟨f ‘ A ⊢ (sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f branch⟩
    using SatP' by fast
  then show ?case
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
next
  case (SatN a p b ps branch n)
  then have ⟨f ‘ A ⊢ ((¬ sub f p) # sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f branch⟩
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
  moreover have ⟨(¬ (@ (f a) (sub f p))) at f b in (sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch
f branch⟩
    using SatN(1) at-in-sub-branch by (metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) sub.simps(3,
6))
  ultimately have ⟨f ‘ A ⊢ (sub-list f ps, f a) # sub-branch f branch⟩
    using SatN' by fast
  then show ?case
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
next
  case (GoTo i branch n)
  then have ⟨f ‘ A ⊢ ([], f i) # sub-branch f branch⟩
    unfolding sub-branch-def by simp
  moreover have ⟨f i ∈ branch-nominals (sub-branch f branch)⟩
    using GoTo(1) sub-branch-nominals by fast
  ultimately show ?case
    using STA.GoTo by fast

```

**next**  
**case**  $\langle \text{Nom } p \text{ } b \text{ } ps \text{ } a \text{ } \text{branch } n \rangle$   
**then have**  $\langle f ' A \vdash \text{sub-branch } f ((p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle f ' A \vdash (\text{sub } f \text{ } p \# \text{sub-list } f \text{ } ps, f \text{ } a) \# \text{sub-branch } f \text{ } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *sub-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{sub } f \text{ } p \text{ at } f \text{ } b \text{ in } (\text{sub-list } f \text{ } ps, f \text{ } a) \# \text{sub-branch } f \text{ } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(1)* *at-in-sub-branch* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{Nom } (f \text{ } a) \text{ at } f \text{ } b \text{ in } (\text{sub-list } f \text{ } ps, f \text{ } a) \# \text{sub-branch } f \text{ } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(2)* *at-in-sub-branch* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *opaque-lifting*) *sub.simps(2)*)  
**moreover have**  $\langle \forall i. \text{sub } f \text{ } p = \text{Nom } i \vee \text{sub } f \text{ } p = (\Diamond \text{Nom } i) \longrightarrow i \in f ' A \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(3)* *sub-still-allowed* **by** *metis*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle f ' A \vdash (\text{sub-list } f \text{ } ps, f \text{ } a) \# \text{sub-branch } f \text{ } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom'* **by** *metis*  
**then show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *sub-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *ex-fresh-gt*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle$   
**assumes**  $\langle \exists g :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b. \text{surj } g \rangle \langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle i \notin A \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \exists j. j \notin f ' A \rangle$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\langle \nexists j. j \notin f ' A \rangle$   
**moreover obtain**  $g :: \langle 'c \Rightarrow 'b \rangle$  **where**  $\langle \text{surj } g \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *False*  
**using** *assms(2-3)*  
**by** (*metis UNIV-I UNIV-eq-I card-image-le card-seteq finite-imageI image-comp subsetI*)  
**qed**

**corollary** *STA-sub-gt*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle$   
**assumes**  $\langle \exists g :: 'c \Rightarrow 'b. \text{surj } g \rangle \langle A \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \forall i \in \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}. f \text{ } i \in f ' A \longrightarrow i \in A \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle f ' A \vdash \text{sub-branch } f \text{ } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms ex-fresh-gt STA-sub'* **by** *metis*

**corollary** *STA-sub-inf*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle$   
**assumes**  $\langle \text{infinite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'c \text{ set}) \rangle \langle A \vdash \text{branch} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle \forall i \in \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}. f \text{ } i \in f ' A \longrightarrow i \in A \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle f ' A \vdash \text{sub-branch } f \text{ } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\langle \text{finite } A \implies \exists j. j \notin f ' A \rangle$  **for**  $A$  **and**  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'c \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1)* *ex-new-if-finite* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms(2-)* *STA-sub'* **by** *metis*

qed

**corollary** *STA-sub*:

fixes  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'b \rangle$

assumes  $\langle A \vdash \text{branch} \rangle \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$

shows  $\langle f ' A \vdash \text{sub-branch } f \text{ branch} \rangle$

**proof** –

have  $\langle \text{finite } A \Longrightarrow i \notin A \Longrightarrow \exists j. j \notin f ' A \rangle$  **for**  $i \in A$  **and**  $f :: \langle 'b \Rightarrow 'b \rangle$

by (*metis card-image-le card-seteq finite-imageI subsetI*)

**then show** *?thesis*

using *assms STA-sub'* **by** *metis*

qed

## 8.1 Unrestricted ( $\diamond$ ) rule

**lemma** *DiaP''*:

assumes

$\langle (\diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

$\langle i \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle \langle \nexists a. p = \text{Nom } a \rangle$

$\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$

$\langle A \vdash ((@ i p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

shows  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

**proof** (*cases*  $\langle \text{witnessed } p \ a \ ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ )

**case** *True*

**then obtain**  $i'$  **where**

*rs*:  $\langle (@ i' p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$  **and**

*ts*:  $\langle (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

**unfolding** *witnessed-def* **by** *blast*

**then have** *rs'*:

$\langle (@ i' p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } ((\diamond \text{Nom } i') \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$

**by** *fastforce*

**let**  $?f = \langle \text{id}(i := i') \rangle$

**have**  $\langle ?f ' A \vdash \text{sub-branch } ?f \ (((@ i p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$

**using** *assms(4–5) STA-sub* **by** *blast*

**then have**  $\langle ?f ' A \vdash ((@ i' (sub ?f p)) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \# \text{sub-list } ?f \ ps, ?f \ a) \# \text{sub-branch } ?f \ \text{branch} \rangle$

**unfolding** *sub-branch-def* **by** *simp*

**moreover have**  $\langle i \notin \text{nominals } p \rangle \langle i \notin \text{list-nominals } ps \rangle \langle i \neq a \rangle \langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$

**using** *assms(1–3) unfolding branch-nominals-def* **by** *fastforce+*

**then have**  $\langle \text{sub } ?f \ p = p \rangle$

**by** (*simp add: sub-id sub-upd-fresh*)

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{sub-list } ?f \ ps = ps \rangle$

**using**  $\langle i \notin \text{list-nominals } ps \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: map-idI sub-id sub-upd-fresh*)

**moreover have**  $\langle ?f \ a = a \rangle$

**using**  $\langle i \neq a \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{sub-branch } ?f \ \text{branch} = \text{branch} \rangle$

**using**  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$  **by** (*simp add: sub-branch-id sub-branch-upd-fresh*)  
**ultimately have**  $\langle ?f ' A \vdash ((@ i' p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\langle ?f ' A \vdash ((\diamond \text{Nom } i') \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *rs'* **by** (*meson Dup new-def*)  
**then have**  $\langle ?f ' A \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *ts* **by** (*meson Dup new-def*)  
**moreover have**  $\langle ?f ' A = A \rangle$   
**using** *assms(2)* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms DiaP' STA-Suc* **by** *fast*  
**qed**

## 9 Structural Properties

**lemma** *block-nominals-branch*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{block} \in. \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{block-nominals } \text{block} \subseteq \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **using** *assms* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *sub-block-fresh*:  
**assumes**  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle \langle \text{block} \in. \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{sub-block } (f(i := j)) \text{ block} = \text{sub-block } f \text{ block} \rangle$   
**using** *assms block-nominals-branch sub-block-upd-fresh* **by** *fast*

**lemma** *list-down-induct* [*consumes 1, case-names Start Cons*]:  
**assumes**  $\langle \forall y \in \text{set } ys. Q y \rangle \langle P (ys @ xs) \rangle$   
 $\langle \bigwedge y xs. Q y \implies P (y \# xs) \implies P xs \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle P xs \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induct ys*) *auto*

If the last block on a branch has opening nominal  $a$  and the last formulas on that block occur on another block alongside nominal  $a$ , then we can drop those formulas.

**lemma** *STA-drop-prefix*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{set } ps \subseteq \text{set } qs \rangle \langle (qs, a) \in. \text{branch} \rangle \langle A, n \vdash (ps @ ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A, n \vdash (ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\langle \forall p \in \text{set } ps. p \text{ on } (qs, a) \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*induct ps' rule: list-down-induct*)  
**case** *Start*  
**then show** *?case*

```

    using assms(3) .
  next
  case (Cons p ps)
  then show ?case
    using assms(2) by (meson Dup new-def list.set-intros(2))
  qed
qed

```

We can drop a block if it is subsumed by another block.

**lemma** *STA-drop-block*:

```

  assumes
    ⟨set ps ⊆ set ps'⟩ ⟨(ps', a) ∈. branch⟩
    ⟨A, n ⊢ (ps, a) # branch⟩
  shows ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ branch⟩
  using assms
proof (induct branch)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    by simp
  next
  case (Cons block branch)
  then show ?case
  proof (cases block)
  case (Pair qs b)
  then have ⟨A, n ⊢ ([], a) # (qs, b) # branch⟩
    using Cons(2-4) STA-drop-prefix[where branch=⟨(qs, b) # branch⟩] by
  simp
  moreover have ⟨a ∈ branch-nominals ((qs, b) # branch)⟩
    unfolding branch-nominals-def using Cons(3) Pair by fastforce
  ultimately have ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ (qs, b) # branch⟩
    by (simp add: GoTo)
  then show ?thesis
    using Pair Dup by fast
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** *STA-drop-block'*:

```

  assumes ⟨A, n ⊢ (ps, a) # branch⟩ ⟨(ps, a) ∈. branch⟩
  shows ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ branch⟩
  using assms STA-drop-block by fastforce

```

**lemma** *sub-branch-image*: ⟨set (sub-branch f branch) = sub-block f ‘ set branch⟩

```

  unfolding sub-branch-def by simp

```

**lemma** *sub-block-repl*:

```

  assumes ⟨j ∉ block-nominals block⟩
  shows ⟨i ∉ block-nominals (sub-block (id(i := j, j := i)) block)⟩
  using assms by (simp add: image-iff sub-block-nominals)

```

**lemma** *sub-branch-repl*:  
**assumes**  $\langle j \notin \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } (\text{sub-branch } (\text{id}(i := j, j := i)) \text{ branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*simp* *add*: *image-iff* *sub-branch-nominals*)

If a finite set of blocks has a closing tableau then so does any finite superset.

**lemma** *STA-struct*:  
**fixes** *branch* ::  $\langle 'a, 'b \rangle \text{ branch}$   
**assumes**  
*inf*:  $\langle \text{infinite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$  **and** *fin*:  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle A, n \vdash \text{branch} \rangle \langle \text{set } \text{branch} \subseteq \text{set } \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle A \vdash \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *assms*( $\exists$ -)  
**proof** (*induct* *n* *branch* *arbitrary*: *branch'* *rule*: *STA.induct*)  
**case** (*Close* *p* *i* *branch* *n*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**using** *STA.Close* **by** *fast*  
**next**  
**case** (*Neg* *p* *a* *ps* *branch* *n*)  
**have**  $\langle A \vdash (p \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *Neg*( $4$ -) **by** (*simp* *add*: *subset-code*( $1$ ))  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *Neg*( $1, 5$ ) **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *Neg'* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{ps}, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *Neg*( $5$ ) **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using** *STA-drop-block'* **by** *fast*  
**next**  
**case** (*DisP* *p* *q* *a* *ps* *branch* *n*)  
**have**  $\langle A \vdash (p \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle \langle A \vdash (q \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*( $5, 7$ -) **by** (*simp-all* *add*: *subset-code*( $1$ ))  
**moreover have**  $\langle (p \vee q) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*( $1, 8$ ) **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *DisP''* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{ps}, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *DisP*( $8$ ) **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using** *STA-drop-block'* **by** *fast*  
**next**  
**case** (*DisN* *p* *q* *a* *ps* *branch* *n*)  
**have**  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *DisN*( $4$ -) **by** (*simp* *add*: *subset-code*( $1$ ))  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *DisN*( $1, 5$ ) **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$   
**using** *DisN'* **by** *fast*



```

moreover have  $\langle (ps, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DisN(5) by simp
ultimately show ?case
  using STA-drop-block' by fast
next
case (DiaP p a ps branch i n)
have  $\langle \text{finite } (A \cup \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}') \rangle$ 
  using fin by (simp add: finite-branch-nominals)
then obtain j where j:  $\langle j \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using assms ex-new-if-finite by blast
then have j':  $\langle j \notin \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}') \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(7) unfolding branch-nominals-def by blast

let ?f =  $\langle \text{id}(i := j, j := i) \rangle$ 
let ?branch' =  $\langle \text{sub-branch } ?f \text{ branch}' \rangle$ 
have branch':  $\langle \text{sub-branch } ?f \text{ ?branch}' = \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using sub-branch-comp sub-branch-id swap-id by metis

have  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}') \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(2) by blast
then have branch:  $\langle \text{sub-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}') = (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(2) j' sub-branch-id sub-branch-upd-fresh by metis
moreover have
   $\langle \text{set } (\text{sub-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}')) \subseteq \text{set } ?\text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(7) sub-branch-image by blast
ultimately have *:  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}') \subseteq \text{set } ?\text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  unfolding sub-branch-def by auto

have  $\langle i \notin \text{block-nominals } (ps, a) \rangle$ 
  using DiaP unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
moreover have  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } ?\text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using j sub-branch-repl by fast
ultimately have i:  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# ?\text{branch}') \rangle$ 
  unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp

have  $\langle ?f ' A = A \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(2) j by auto

have  $\langle A \vdash ((@ i p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \# ps, a) \# ?\text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(6) *
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) subset-code(1) insert-mono list.set(2) set-subset-Cons)
moreover have  $\langle (\diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# ?\text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaP(1, 7) * by (meson set-subset-Cons subset-code(1))
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# ?\text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using inf DiaP(2-3) fin i DiaP'' by (metis Un-iff)
then have  $\langle ?f ' A \vdash \text{sub-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# ?\text{branch}') \rangle$ 
  using STA-sub fin by blast
then have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle ?f ' A = A \rangle$  branch' branch unfolding sub-branch-def by simp

```

```

moreover have  $\langle (ps, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \subseteq \text{set } \text{branch}' \rangle$  by simp
ultimately show ?case
  using STA-drop-block' by fast
next
case (DiaN p a ps branch i n)
have  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg (@ i p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaN(5-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
moreover have
   $\langle (\neg (\diamond p)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
   $\langle (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaN(1-2, 6) by auto
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaN' by fast
moreover have  $\langle (ps, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using DiaN(6) by simp
ultimately show ?case
  using STA-drop-block' by fast
next
case (SatP a p b ps branch n)
have  $\langle A \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatP(4-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
moreover have  $\langle (@ a p) \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatP(1, 5) by auto
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatP' by fast
moreover have  $\langle (ps, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatP(5) by simp
ultimately show ?case
  using STA-drop-block' by fast
next
case (SatN a p b ps branch n)
have  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatN(4-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
moreover have  $\langle (\neg (@ a p)) \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatN(1, 5) by auto
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatN' by fast
moreover have  $\langle (ps, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using SatN(5) by simp
ultimately show ?case
  using STA-drop-block' by fast
next
case (GoTo i branch n)
then have  $\langle A \vdash ([], i) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  by (simp add: subset-code(1))
moreover have  $\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using GoTo(1, 4) unfolding branch-nominals-def by auto
ultimately show ?case

```

```

    using GoTo(2) STA.GoTo by fast
next
case (Nom p b ps a branch n)
have  $\langle A \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using Nom(6-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
moreover have  $\langle p \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using Nom(1, 7) by auto
moreover have  $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in } (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using Nom(2, 7) by auto
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using Nom(3) Nom' by metis
moreover have  $\langle (ps, a) \in. \text{branch}' \rangle$ 
  using Nom(7) by simp
ultimately show ?case
  using STA-drop-block' by fast
qed

```

If a branch has a closing tableau then we can replace the formulas of the last block on that branch with any finite superset and still obtain a closing tableau.

**lemma** *STA-struct-block:*

```

fixes branch ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ branch} \rangle$ 
assumes
  inf:  $\langle \text{infinite } (UNIV :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$  and fin:  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  and
   $\langle A, n \vdash (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle \text{set } ps \subseteq \text{set } ps' \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle A \vdash (ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
using assms(3-)
proof (induct n  $\langle (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$  arbitrary: ps ps' rule: STA.induct)
case (Close p i n ts ts')
then have  $\langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in } (ts', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in } (ts', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  by auto
then show ?case
  using STA.Close by fast
next
case (Neg p ps n)
then have  $\langle (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  by auto
moreover have  $\langle A \vdash (p \# ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  using Neg(4-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
ultimately show ?case
  using Neg' by fast
next
case (DisP p q ps n)
then have  $\langle (p \vee q) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  by auto
moreover have  $\langle A \vdash (p \# ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle A \vdash (q \# ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  using DisP(5, 7-) by (simp-all add: subset-code(1))
ultimately show ?case
  using DisP'' by fast

```

```

next
  case (DisN p q ps n)
  then have  $\langle \neg (p \vee q) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
    by auto
  moreover have  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps', a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$ 
    using DisN(4-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
  ultimately show ?case
    using DisN' by fast
next
  case (DiaP p ps i n)
  have  $\langle \text{finite } (A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((ps', a) \# \text{branch})) \rangle$ 
    using fin finite-branch-nominals by blast
  then obtain j where  $j: \langle j \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((ps', a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ 
    using assms ex-new-if-finite by blast
  then have  $j': \langle j \notin \text{block-nominals } (ps, a) \rangle$ 
    using DiaP.prem unfolding branch-nominals-def by auto

  let ?f =  $\langle \text{id}(i := j, j := i) \rangle$ 
  let ?ps' =  $\langle \text{sub-list } ?f \text{ } ps' \rangle$ 
  have  $ps': \langle \text{sub-list } ?f \text{ } ?ps' = ps' \rangle$ 
    using sub-list-comp sub-list-id swap-id by metis

  have  $\langle i \notin \text{block-nominals } (ps, a) \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(1-2) unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
  then have  $ps: \langle \text{sub-block } ?f \text{ } (ps, a) = (ps, a) \rangle$ 
    using j' sub-block-id sub-block-upd-fresh by metis
  moreover have  $\langle \text{set } (\text{sub-list } ?f \text{ } ps) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{sub-list } ?f \text{ } ps') \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle \text{set } ps \subseteq \text{set } ps' \rangle$  by auto
  ultimately have *:  $\langle \text{set } ps \subseteq \text{set } ?ps' \rangle$ 
    by simp

  have  $\langle i \notin \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$ 
    using DiaP unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
  moreover have  $\langle j \notin \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$ 
    using j unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
  ultimately have  $\text{branch}: \langle \text{sub-branch } ?f \text{ } \text{branch} = \text{branch} \rangle$ 
    using sub-branch-id sub-branch-upd-fresh by metis

  have  $\langle i \neq a \rangle \langle j \neq a \rangle$ 
    using DiaP j unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp-all
  then have  $\langle ?f \text{ } a = a \rangle$ 
    by simp
  moreover have  $\langle j \notin \text{block-nominals } (ps', a) \rangle$ 
    using j unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
  ultimately have  $\langle i \notin \text{block-nominals } (?ps', a) \rangle$ 
    using sub-block-repl[where block= $\langle (ps', a) \rangle$  and  $i=i$  and  $j=j$ ] by simp

  have  $\langle ?f \text{ } A = A \rangle$ 
    using DiaP(2) j by auto

```

```

have ⟨(◇ p) at a in (?ps', a) # branch⟩
  using DiaP(1) * by fastforce
moreover have ⟨A ⊢ ((@ i p) # (◇ Nom i) # ?ps', a) # branch⟩
  using * DiaP(6) fin by (simp add: subset-code(1))
moreover have ⟨i ∉ A ∪ branch-nominals ((?ps', a) # branch)⟩
  using DiaP(2) ⟨i ∉ block-nominals (?ps', a)⟩ unfolding branch-nominals-def
by simp
ultimately have ⟨A ⊢ (?ps', a) # branch⟩
  using DiaP(3) fin DiaP'' by metis
then have ⟨?f ' A ⊢ sub-branch ?f ((?ps', a) # branch)⟩
  using STA-sub fin by blast
then have ⟨A ⊢ (sub-list ?f ?ps', ?f a) # sub-branch ?f branch⟩
  unfolding sub-branch-def using ⟨?f ' A = A⟩ by simp
then show ?case
  using ⟨?f a = a⟩ ps' branch by simp
next
case (DiaN p ps i n)
then have
  ⟨(¬ (◇ p)) at a in (ps', a) # branch⟩
  ⟨(◇ Nom i) at a in (ps', a) # branch⟩
  by auto
moreover have ⟨A ⊢ ((¬ (@ i p)) # ps', a) # branch⟩
  using DiaN(5-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
ultimately show ?case
  using DiaN' by fast
next
case (SatP p b ps n)
then have ⟨(@ a p) at b in (ps', a) # branch⟩
  by auto
moreover have ⟨A ⊢ (p # ps', a) # branch⟩
  using SatP(4-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
ultimately show ?case
  using SatP' by fast
next
case (SatN p b ps n)
then have ⟨(¬ (@ a p)) at b in (ps', a) # branch⟩
  by auto
moreover have ⟨A ⊢ ((¬ p) # ps', a) # branch⟩
  using SatN(4-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
ultimately show ?case
  using SatN' by fast
next
case (GoTo i n ps)
then have ⟨A, Suc n ⊢ (ps, a) # branch⟩
  using STA.GoTo by fast
then obtain m where ⟨A, m ⊢ (ps, a) # (ps', a) # branch⟩
  using inf fin STA-struct[where branch' = ⟨(ps, a) # - # -⟩] by fastforce
then have ⟨A, Suc m ⊢ (ps', a) # branch⟩

```

```

    using GoTo(4) by (simp add: STA-drop-block[where a=a])
  then show ?case
    by blast
next
case (Nom p b ps n)
have ⟨p at b in (ps', a) # branch⟩
  using Nom(1, 7) by auto
moreover have ⟨Nom a at b in (ps', a) # branch⟩
  using Nom(2, 7) by auto
moreover have ⟨A ⊢ (p # ps', a) # branch⟩
  using Nom(6-) by (simp add: subset-code(1))
ultimately show ?case
  using Nom(3) Nom' by metis
qed

```

## 10 Bridge

We define a *descendants  $k$   $i$  branch* relation on sets of indices. The sets are built on the index of a  $\diamond \text{Nom } k$  on an  $i$ -block in *branch* and can be extended by indices of formula occurrences that can be thought of as descending from that  $\diamond \text{Nom } k$  by application of either the  $(\neg \diamond)$  or *Nom* rule.

We show that if we have nominals  $j$  and  $k$  on the same block in a closeable branch, then the branch obtained by the following transformation is also closeable: For every index  $v$ , if the formula at  $v$  is  $\diamond \text{Nom } k$ , replace it by  $\diamond \text{Nom } j$  and if it is  $\neg (@ k p)$  replace it by  $\neg (@ j p)$ . There are no other cases.

From this transformation we can show admissibility of the Bridge rule under the assumption that  $j$  is an allowed nominal.

### 10.1 Replacing

**abbreviation** *bridge'* ::  $\langle 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{bridge}' k j p \equiv \text{case } p \text{ of}$   
 $(\diamond \text{Nom } k') \Rightarrow (\text{if } k = k' \text{ then } (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ else } (\diamond \text{Nom } k'))$   
 $| (\neg (@ k' q)) \Rightarrow (\text{if } k = k' \text{ then } (\neg (@ j q)) \text{ else } (\neg (@ k' q)))$   
 $| p \Rightarrow p \rangle$

**abbreviation** *bridge* ::  
 $\langle 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ fm} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{bridge } k j \equiv \text{mapper } (\text{bridge}' k j) \rangle$

**lemma** *bridge-on-Nom*:  
 $\langle \text{Nom } i \text{ on } (ps, a) \Longrightarrow \text{Nom } i \text{ on } (\text{mapi } (\text{bridge } k j \text{ xs } v) ps, a) \rangle$   
**by** (*induct ps*) *auto*

**lemma** *bridge'-nominals*:

$\langle \text{nominals } (\text{bridge}' k j p) \cup \{k, j\} = \text{nominals } p \cup \{k, j\} \rangle$   
**proof** (*induct p*)  
**case** (*Neg p*)  
**then show** *?case* **by** (*cases p*) *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*Dia p*)  
**then show** *?case* **by** (*cases p*) *auto*  
**qed** *auto*

**lemma** *bridge-nominals*:  
 $\langle \text{nominals } (\text{bridge } k j xs v v' p) \cup \{k, j\} = \text{nominals } p \cup \{k, j\} \rangle$   
**proof** (*cases*  $\langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle$ )  
**case** *True*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{nominals } (\text{bridge } k j xs v v' p) = \text{nominals } (\text{bridge}' k j p) \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *bridge'-nominals* **by** *metis*  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *bridge-block-nominals*:  
 $\langle \text{block-nominals } (\text{mapi-block } (\text{bridge } k j xs v) (ps, a)) \cup \{k, j\} = \text{block-nominals } (ps, a) \cup \{k, j\} \rangle$   
**proof** (*induct ps*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons p ps*)  
**have**  $\langle ?case \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\text{nominals } (\text{bridge } k j xs v (\text{length } ps) p)) \cup$   
 $(\text{block-nominals } (\text{mapi-block } (\text{bridge } k j xs v) (ps, a)) \cup \{k, j\}) =$   
 $(\text{nominals } p) \cup (\text{block-nominals } (ps, a) \cup \{k, j\}) \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\langle \dots \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\text{nominals } (\text{bridge } k j xs v (\text{length } ps) p) \cup \{k, j\}) \cup$   
 $(\text{block-nominals } (\text{mapi-block } (\text{bridge } k j xs v) (ps, a)) \cup \{k, j\}) =$   
 $(\text{nominals } p \cup \{k, j\}) \cup (\text{block-nominals } (ps, a) \cup \{k, j\}) \rangle$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle \text{nominals } (\text{bridge } k j xs v (\text{length } ps) p) \cup \{k, j\} = \text{nominals } p \cup \{k, j\} \rangle$   
**using** *bridge-nominals* **by** *metis*  
**moreover note** *Cons*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**by** *argo*  
**qed**

**lemma** *bridge-branch-nominals*:  
 $\langle \text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } (\text{bridge } k j xs) \text{branch}) \cup \{k, j\} = \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \cup \{k, j\} \rangle$

**proof** (*induct branch*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then show** *?case*  
    **unfolding** *branch-nominals-def mapi-branch-def*  
    **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons block branch*)  
**have**  $\langle ?case \longleftrightarrow$   
     $(\text{block-nominals } (\text{mapi-block } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{block}) \cup$   
     $(\text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ xs) \ \text{branch}) \cup \{k, j\}) =$   
     $(\text{block-nominals } \text{block}) \cup (\text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \cup \{k, j\}) \rangle$   
    **unfolding** *branch-nominals-def mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\langle \dots \longleftrightarrow$   
     $(\text{block-nominals } (\text{mapi-block } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{block}) \cup \{k, j\} \cup$   
     $(\text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ xs) \ \text{branch}) \cup \{k, j\}) =$   
     $(\text{block-nominals } \text{block} \cup \{k, j\}) \cup (\text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \cup \{k, j\}) \rangle$   
    **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  
     $\langle \text{block-nominals } (\text{mapi-block } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{block} \cup \{k, j\} =$   
     $\text{block-nominals } \text{block} \cup \{k, j\} \rangle$   
    **using** *bridge-block-nominals* [**where** *ps* =  $\langle \text{fst } \text{block} \rangle$  **and** *a* =  $\langle \text{snd } \text{block} \rangle$ ] **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
    **using** *Cons* **by** *argo*  
**qed**

**lemma** *at-in-mapi-branch*:  
**assumes**  $\langle p \ \text{at } a \ \text{in } \text{branch} \rangle \langle p \neq \text{Nom } a \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \exists v \ v'. \ f \ v \ v' \ p \ \text{at } a \ \text{in } \text{mapi-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*meson mapi-branch-mem rev-nth-mapi-block rev-nth-on*)

**lemma** *nom-at-in-bridge*:  
**fixes** *k j xs*  
**defines**  $\langle f \equiv \text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \rangle$   
**assumes**  $\langle \text{Nom } i \ \text{at } a \ \text{in } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{Nom } i \ \text{at } a \ \text{in } \text{mapi-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
**proof** –  
    **obtain** *qs* **where** *qs*:  $\langle (qs, a) \in. \ \text{branch} \rangle \langle \text{Nom } i \ \text{on } (qs, a) \rangle$   
    **using** *assms(2)* **by** *blast*  
    **then obtain** *l* **where**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (f \ l) \ qs, a) \in. \ \text{mapi-branch } f \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
    **using** *mapi-branch-mem* **by** *fast*  
    **moreover have**  $\langle \text{Nom } i \ \text{on } (\text{mapi } (f \ l) \ qs, a) \rangle$   
    **unfolding** *f-def* **using** *qs(2)* **by** (*induct qs*) *auto*  
    **ultimately show** *?thesis*  
    **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *nominals-mapi-branch-bridge*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{Nom } k \ \text{at } j \ \text{in } \text{branch} \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ xs) \ \text{branch}) = \text{branch-nominals} \rangle$



*branch*  
**proof** –  
 let  $?f = \langle \text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \rangle$   
 have  $\langle \text{Nom } k \ \text{at } j \ \text{in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ \text{branch} \rangle$   
 using *assms nom-at-in-bridge* **by** *fast*  
 then have  
 $\langle j \in \text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } ?f \ \text{branch}) \rangle$   
 $\langle k \in \text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } ?f \ \text{branch}) \rangle$   
 unfolding *branch-nominals-def* **by** *fastforce+*  
 moreover have  $\langle j \in \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle \langle k \in \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \rangle$   
 using *assms unfolding branch-nominals-def* **by** *fastforce+*  
 moreover have  
 $\langle \text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } ?f \ \text{branch}) \cup \{k, j\} = \text{branch-nominals } \text{branch} \cup \{k, j\} \rangle$   
 using *bridge-branch-nominals* **by** *metis*  
 ultimately show *?thesis*  
 by *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *bridge-proper-dia*:  
 assumes  $\langle \# a. p = \text{Nom } a \rangle$   
 shows  $\langle \text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \ v \ v' \ (\Diamond p) = (\Diamond p) \rangle$   
 using *assms* **by** (*induct p*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *bridge-compl-cases*:  
 fixes  $k \ j \ xs \ v \ v' \ w \ w' \ p$   
 defines  $\langle q \equiv \text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \ v \ v' \ p \rangle$  and  $\langle q' \equiv \text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \ w \ w' \ (\neg p) \rangle$   
 shows  
 $\langle (q = (\Diamond \text{Nom } j) \wedge q' = (\neg (\Diamond \text{Nom } k))) \vee$   
 $(\exists r. q = (\neg (@ j r)) \wedge q' = (\neg \neg (@ k r))) \vee$   
 $(\exists r. q = (@ k r) \wedge q' = (\neg (@ j r))) \vee$   
 $(q = p \wedge q' = (\neg p)) \rangle$   
**proof** (*cases p*)  
 case (*Neg p*)  
 then show *?thesis*  
 by (*cases p*) (*simp-all add: q-def q'-def*)  
**next**  
 case (*Dia p*)  
 then show *?thesis*  
 by (*cases p*) (*simp-all add: q-def q'-def*)  
**qed** (*simp-all add: q-def q'-def*)

## 10.2 Descendants

**inductive** *descendants* ::  $\langle 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \ \text{branch} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$   
**where**

*Initial*:

$\langle \text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (qs, i) \Longrightarrow qs !. v' = \text{Some } (\Diamond \text{Nom } k) \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{descendants } k \ i \ \text{branch } \{(v, v')\} \rangle$

| *Derived:*

$\langle \text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (qs, a) \implies qs !. v' = \text{Some } (\neg (@ k p)) \implies$   
 $\text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } xs \implies (w, w') \in xs \implies$   
 $\text{branch } !. w = \text{Some } (rs, a) \implies rs !. w' = \text{Some } (\diamond \text{Nom } k) \implies$   
 $\text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } (\{(v, v')\} \cup xs) \rangle$

| *Copied:*

$\langle \text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (qs, a) \implies qs !. v' = \text{Some } p \implies$   
 $\text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } xs \implies (w, w') \in xs \implies$   
 $\text{branch } !. w = \text{Some } (rs, b) \implies rs !. w' = \text{Some } p \implies$   
 $\text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in branch} \implies$   
 $\text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } (\{(v, v')\} \cup xs) \rangle$

**lemma** *descendants-initial:*

**assumes**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } xs \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \exists (v, v') \in xs. \exists ps.$

$\text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (ps, i) \wedge ps !. v' = \text{Some } (\diamond \text{Nom } k) \rangle$

**using** *assms* **by**  $(\text{induct } k i \text{ branch } xs \text{ rule: descendants.induct}) \text{ simp-all}$

**lemma** *descendants-bounds-fst:*

**assumes**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } xs \rangle \langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle v < \text{length branch} \rangle$

**using** *assms* *rev-nth-Some*

**by**  $(\text{induct } k i \text{ branch } xs \text{ rule: descendants.induct}) \text{ fast+}$

**lemma** *descendants-bounds-snd:*

**assumes**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } xs \rangle \langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle \langle \text{branch } !. v = \text{Some } (ps, a) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle v' < \text{length } ps \rangle$

**using** *assms*

**by**  $(\text{induct } k i \text{ branch } xs \text{ rule: descendants.induct}) (\text{auto simp: rev-nth-Some})$

**lemma** *descendants-branch:*

$\langle \text{descendants } k i \text{ branch } xs \implies \text{descendants } k i (\text{extra } @ \text{ branch}) xs \rangle$

**proof**  $(\text{induct } k i \text{ branch } xs \text{ rule: descendants.induct})$

**case**  $(\text{Initial branch } v \text{ } qs \text{ } i \text{ } v' \text{ } k)$

**then show** *?case*

**using** *rev-nth-append descendants.Initial* **by** *fast*

**next**

**case**  $(\text{Derived branch } v \text{ } qs \text{ } a \text{ } v' \text{ } k \text{ } p \text{ } i \text{ } xs \text{ } w \text{ } w' \text{ } rs)$

**then have**

$\langle (\text{extra } @ \text{ branch}) !. v = \text{Some } (qs, a) \rangle$

$\langle (\text{extra } @ \text{ branch}) !. w = \text{Some } (rs, a) \rangle$

**using** *rev-nth-append* **by** *fast+*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *Derived(2, 4-5, 7) descendants.Derived* **by** *fast*

**next**

**case**  $(\text{Copied branch } v \text{ } qs \text{ } a \text{ } v' \text{ } p \text{ } k \text{ } i \text{ } xs \text{ } w \text{ } w' \text{ } rs \text{ } b)$

**then have**

$\langle (\text{extra } @ \text{ branch}) !. v = \text{Some } (qs, a) \rangle$

$\langle (\text{extra } @ \text{ branch}) !. w = \text{Some } (rs, b) \rangle$

```

    using rev-nth-append by fast+
  moreover have ‹Nom a at b in (extra @ branch)›
    using Copied(8) by auto
  ultimately show ?case
    using Copied(2-4, 5-7) descendants.Copied by fast
qed

lemma descendants-block:
  assumes ‹descendants k i ((ps, a) # branch) xs›
  shows ‹descendants k i ((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) xs›
  using assms
proof (induct k i ‹(ps, a) # branch› xs arbitrary: ps a branch rule: descen-
dants.induct)
  case (Initial v qs i v' k)
  have
    ‹((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. v = Some (qs, i) ∨
      ((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. v = Some (ps' @ qs, i)›
    using Initial(1) by auto
  moreover have
    ‹qs !. v' = Some (◇ Nom k)› ‹(ps' @ qs) !. v' = Some (◇ Nom k)›
    using Initial(2) rev-nth-append by simp-all
  ultimately show ?case
    using descendants.Initial by fast
next
  case (Derived v qs a' v' k p i xs w w' rs)
  have
    ‹((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. v = Some (qs, a') ∨
      ((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. v = Some (ps' @ qs, a')›
    using Derived(1) by auto
  moreover have
    ‹qs !. v' = Some (¬ (@ k p))› ‹(ps' @ qs) !. v' = Some (¬ (@ k p))›
    using Derived(2) rev-nth-append by simp-all
  moreover have
    ‹((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. w = Some (rs, a') ∨
      ((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. w = Some (ps' @ rs, a')›
    using ‹((ps, a) # branch) !. w = Some (rs, a')› by auto
  moreover have
    ‹rs !. w' = Some (◇ Nom k)› ‹(ps' @ rs) !. w' = Some (◇ Nom k)›
    using Derived(7) rev-nth-append by simp-all
  ultimately show ?case
    using Derived(4-5) descendants.Derived by fast
next
  case (Copied v qs a' v' p k i xs w w' rs b)
  have
    ‹((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. v = Some (qs, a') ∨
      ((ps' @ ps, a) # branch) !. v = Some (ps' @ qs, a')›
    using Copied(1) by auto
  moreover have ‹qs !. v' = Some p› ‹(ps' @ qs) !. v' = Some p›
    using Copied(2) rev-nth-append by simp-all

```

**moreover have**  
 $\langle ((ps' @ ps, a) \# branch) !. w = Some (rs, b) \vee$   
 $((ps' @ ps, a) \# branch) !. w = Some (ps' @ rs, b) \rangle$   
**using** *Copied(6)* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\langle rs !. w' = Some p \rangle \langle (ps' @ rs) !. w' = Some p \rangle$   
**using** *Copied(7)* *rev-nth-append* **by** *simp-all*  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle ((ps' @ ps, a) \# branch) !. w = Some (rs, b) \vee$   
 $((ps' @ ps, a) \# branch) !. w = Some (ps' @ rs, b) \rangle$   
**using** *Copied(6)* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\langle rs !. w' = Some p \rangle \langle (ps' @ rs) !. w' = Some p \rangle$   
**using** *Copied(7)* *rev-nth-append* **by** *simp-all*  
**moreover have**  $\langle Nom a' at b in (ps' @ ps, a) \# branch \rangle$   
**using** *Copied(8)* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using** *Copied(4-5)* *descendants.Copied* [**where** *branch* =  $\langle (ps' @ ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ ]  
**by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *descendants-no-head*:  
**assumes**  $\langle descendants\ k\ i\ ((ps, a) \# branch)\ xs \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle descendants\ k\ i\ ((p \# ps, a) \# branch)\ xs \rangle$   
**using** *assms descendants-block* [**where** *ps'* =  $\langle [-] \rangle$ ] **by** *simp*

**lemma** *descendants-types*:  
**assumes**  
 $\langle descendants\ k\ i\ branch\ xs \rangle \langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle$   
 $\langle branch !. v = Some (ps, a) \rangle \langle ps !. v' = Some p \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle p = (\diamond Nom\ k) \vee (\exists q. p = (\neg (@\ k\ q))) \rangle$   
**using** *assms* **by** (*induct* *k i branch xs arbitrary: v v' ps a*) *fastforce* +

**lemma** *descendants-oob-head'*:  
**assumes**  $\langle descendants\ k\ i\ ((ps, a) \# branch)\ xs \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle (length\ branch, m + length\ ps) \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *assms descendants-bounds-snd* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *descendants-oob-head*:  
**assumes**  $\langle descendants\ k\ i\ ((ps, a) \# branch)\ xs \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle (length\ branch, length\ ps) \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *assms descendants-oob-head'* [**where** *m* = 0] **by** *fastforce*

### 10.3 Induction

We induct over an arbitrary set of indices. That way, we can determine in each case whether the extension gets replaced or not by manipulating the set before applying the induction hypothesis.

**lemma** *STA-bridge'*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'b$   
**assumes**

```

  inf: ⟨infinite (UNIV :: 'b set)⟩ and fin: ⟨finite A⟩ and ⟨j ∈ A⟩
  ⟨A, n ⊢ (ps, a) # branch⟩
  ⟨descendants k i ((ps, a) # branch) xs⟩
  ⟨Nom k at j in branch⟩
  shows ⟨A ⊢ mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using assms(4-)
proof (induct n ⟨(ps, a) # branch⟩ arbitrary: ps a branch xs rule: STA.induct)
  case (Close p i' n)
  let ?f = ⟨bridge k j xs⟩
  let ?branch = ⟨mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) # branch)⟩

  obtain qs where qs: ⟨(qs, i') ∈. (ps, a) # branch⟩ ⟨p on (qs, i')⟩
    using Close(1) by blast
  obtain rs where rs: ⟨(rs, i') ∈. (ps, a) # branch⟩ ⟨(¬ p) on (rs, i')⟩
    using Close(2) by blast

  obtain v where v: ⟨(mapi (?f v) qs, i') ∈. ?branch⟩
    using qs mapi-branch-mem by fast
  obtain w where w: ⟨(mapi (?f w) rs, i') ∈. ?branch⟩
    using rs mapi-branch-mem by fast

  have k: ⟨Nom k at j in ?branch⟩
    using Close(4) nom-at-in-bridge unfolding mapi-branch-def by fastforce

  show ?case
  proof (cases ⟨∃ a. p = Nom a⟩)
  case True
  then have ⟨p on (mapi (?f v) qs, i')⟩
    using qs bridge-on-Nom by fast
  moreover have ⟨(¬ p) on (mapi (?f w) rs, i')⟩
    using rs(2) True by (induct rs) auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using v w STA.Close by fast
  next
  case False
  then obtain v' where ⟨qs !. v' = Some p⟩
    using qs rev-nth-on by fast
  then have qs': ⟨(?f v v' p) on (mapi (?f v) qs, i')⟩
    using rev-nth-mapi-block by fast

  then obtain w' where ⟨rs !. w' = Some (¬ p)⟩
    using rs rev-nth-on by fast
  then have rs': ⟨(?f w w' (¬ p)) on (mapi (?f w) rs, i')⟩
    using rev-nth-mapi-block by fast

  obtain q q' where q: ⟨?f v v' p = q⟩ and q': ⟨?f w w' (¬ p) = q'⟩
    by simp-all
  then consider
    (dia) ⟨q = (◇ Nom j)⟩ ⟨q' = (¬ (◇ Nom k))⟩ |

```

```

(satn)⟨∃ r. q = (¬ (@ j r)) ∧ q' = (¬ ¬ (@ k r))⟩ |
(sat) ⟨∃ r. q = (@ k r) ∧ q' = (¬ (@ j r))⟩ |
(old) ⟨q = p⟩ ⟨q' = (¬ p)⟩
using bridge-compl-cases by fast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case dia
then have *:
  ⟨(◇ Nom j) on (mapi (?f v) qs, i')⟩
  ⟨(¬ (◇ Nom k)) on (mapi (?f w) rs, i')⟩
  using q qs' q' rs' by simp-all

have ⟨i' ∈ branch-nominals ?branch⟩
  unfolding branch-nominals-def using v by fastforce
then have ?thesis if ⟨A ⊢ ([], i') # ?branch⟩
  using that GoTo by fast
moreover have ⟨(mapi (?f v) qs, i') ∈. ([], i') # ?branch⟩
  using v by simp
moreover have ⟨(mapi (?f w) rs, i') ∈. ([], i') # ?branch⟩
  using w by simp
ultimately have ?thesis if ⟨A ⊢ ([¬ (@ j (Nom k))], i') # ?branch⟩
  using that * by (meson DiaN')
moreover have ⟨j ∈ branch-nominals (([¬ (@ j (Nom k))], i') # ?branch)⟩
  unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
ultimately have ?thesis if ⟨A ⊢ ([], j) # ([¬ (@ j (Nom k))], i') # ?branch⟩
  using that GoTo by fast
moreover have ⟨(¬ (@ j (Nom k))) at i' in ([], j) # ([¬ (@ j (Nom k))],
i') # ?branch⟩
  by fastforce
ultimately have ?thesis if ⟨A ⊢ ([¬ Nom k], j) # ([¬ (@ j (Nom k))], i')
# ?branch⟩
  using that SatN' by fast
moreover have ⟨Nom k at j in ([¬ Nom k], j) # ([¬ (@ j (Nom k))], i') #
?branch⟩
  using k by fastforce
moreover have ⟨(¬ Nom k) at j in ([¬ Nom k], j) # ([¬ (@ j (Nom k))],
i') # ?branch⟩
  by fastforce
ultimately show ?thesis
  using STA.Close by fast
next
case satn
then obtain r where *:
  ⟨(¬ (@ j r)) on (mapi (?f v) qs, i')⟩
  ⟨(¬ ¬ (@ k r)) on (mapi (?f w) rs, i')⟩
  using q qs' q' rs' by auto

have ⟨i' ∈ branch-nominals ?branch⟩
  unfolding branch-nominals-def using v by fastforce

```

**then have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that *GoTo* by *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (mapi (?f w) rs, i') \in. ([], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** *w* by *simp*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that  $*(2)$  by (*meson Neg*)<sup>^</sup>  
**moreover have**  $\langle j \in \text{branch-nominals } ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **using** *k* by *fastforce*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that *GoTo* by *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg (@ j r)) \text{ at } i' \text{ in } ([], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using**  $*(1)$  *v* by *auto*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that *SatN'* by *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle k \in \text{branch-nominals } ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **using** *k* by *fastforce*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that *GoTo* by *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (@ k r) \text{ at } i' \text{ in } ([], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that *SatP'* by *fast*  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle \text{Nom } k \text{ at } j \text{ in } ([r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
 $\langle (\neg r) \text{ at } j \text{ in } ([r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** *k* by *fastforce+*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([\neg r, r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that by (*meson Nom' fm.distinct(21) fm.simps(18)*)  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle r \text{ at } k \text{ in } ([\neg r, r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
 $\langle (\neg r) \text{ at } k \text{ in } ([\neg r, r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ([@ k r], i') \# ?branch \rangle$   
**by** *fastforce+*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using** *STA.Close* by *fast*  
**next**  
**case** *sat*  
**then obtain** *r* where  $*$ :  
 $\langle (@ k r) \text{ on } (mapi (?f v) qs, i') \rangle$   
 $\langle (\neg (@ j r)) \text{ on } (mapi (?f w) rs, i') \rangle$   
**using** *q qs' q' rs'* by *auto*  
  
**have**  $\langle j \in \text{branch-nominals } ?branch \rangle$   
**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **using** *k* by *fastforce*  
**then have** *?thesis* if  $\langle A \vdash ([], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** that *GoTo* by *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg (@ j r)) \text{ at } i' \text{ in } ([], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using**  $*(2)$  *w* by *auto*

**ultimately have** *?thesis* **if**  $\langle A \vdash ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using that by** (*meson SatN'*)  
**moreover have**  $\langle k \in \text{branch-nominals} (([\neg r], j) \# ?branch) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **using** *k* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* **if**  $\langle A \vdash ([], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using that** *GoTo* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (@ k r) \text{ at } i' \text{ in } ([], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** *\*(1) v* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* **if**  $\langle A \vdash ([r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using that** *SatP'* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle \text{Nom } k \text{ at } j \text{ in } ([r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
 $\langle (\neg r) \text{ at } j \text{ in } ([r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using** *k* **by** *fastforce+*  
**ultimately have** *?thesis* **if**  $\langle A \vdash ([\neg r, r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**using that by** (*meson Nom' fm.distinct(21) fm.simps(18)*)  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle r \text{ at } k \text{ in } ([\neg r, r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
 $\langle (\neg r) \text{ at } k \text{ in } ([\neg r, r], k) \# ([\neg r], j) \# ?branch \rangle$   
**by** *fastforce+*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using** *STA.Close* **by** *fast*  
**next**  
**case** *old*  
**then have**  $\langle p \text{ on } (\text{mapi } (?f v) qs, i') \rangle \langle (\neg p) \text{ on } (\text{mapi } (?f w) rs, i') \rangle$   
**using** *q qs' q' rs'* **by** *simp-all*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using** *v w STA.Close* [**where** *p=p* **and** *i=i'*] **by** *fast*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*Neg p a ps branch n*)  
**let** *?f = <bridge k j xs>*  
**have** *p*:  $\langle ?f l l' (\neg \neg p) = (\neg \neg p) \rangle$  **for** *l l'*  
**by** *simp*  
  
**have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i ((p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) xs \rangle$   
**using** *Neg(5) descendants-no-head* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *Neg(4-)* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{length } \text{branch}, \text{length } ps) \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *Neg(5) descendants-oob-head* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (p \# \text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \exists l l'. ?f l l' (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *Neg(1) at-in-mapi-branch* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch} \rangle$



```

    unfolding mapi-branch-def using p by simp
    ultimately have ⟨A ⊢ (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f
branch⟩
      using Neg' by fast
    then show ?case
      unfolding mapi-branch-def by auto
next
case (DisP p q a ps branch n)
let ?f = ⟨bridge k j xs⟩
have p: ⟨?f l l' (p ∨ q) = (p ∨ q)⟩ for l l'
  by simp

have
  ⟨descendants k i ((p # ps, a) # branch) xs⟩
  ⟨descendants k i ((q # ps, a) # branch) xs⟩
  using DisP(8) descendants-no-head by fast+
then have
  ⟨A ⊢ mapi-branch ?f ((p # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  ⟨A ⊢ mapi-branch ?f ((q # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using DisP(5-) by blast+
moreover have ⟨(length branch, length ps) ∉ xs⟩
  using DisP(8) descendants-oob-head by fast
ultimately have
  ⟨A ⊢ (p # mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f branch⟩
  ⟨A ⊢ (q # mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f branch⟩
  unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp-all
moreover have ⟨∃ l l'. ?f l l' (p ∨ q) at a in mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using DisP(1) at-in-mapi-branch by fast
then have ⟨(p ∨ q) at a in (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f
branch⟩
  unfolding mapi-branch-def using p by simp
  ultimately have ⟨A ⊢ (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f
branch⟩
    using DisP'' by fast
  then show ?case
    unfolding mapi-branch-def by auto
next
case (DisN p q a ps branch n)
let ?f = ⟨bridge k j xs⟩
have p: ⟨?f l l' (¬ (p ∨ q)) = (¬ (p ∨ q))⟩ for l l'
  by simp

have ⟨descendants k i ((¬ p) # ps, a) # branch) xs⟩
  using DisN(5) descendants-no-head by fast
then have ⟨descendants k i ((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, a) # branch) xs⟩
  using descendants-no-head by fast
then have ⟨A ⊢ mapi-branch ?f (((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using DisN(4-) by blast
moreover have ⟨(length branch, length ps) ∉ xs⟩

```

**using** *DisN(5) descendants-oob-head* **by fast**  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{length branch}, 1 + \text{length ps} \rangle \notin xs$   
**using** *DisN(5) descendants-oob-head'* **by fast**  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# \text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp**  
**moreover have**  $\langle \exists l l'. ?f l l' (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *DisN(1) at-in-mapi-branch* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (\text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** *p* **by simp**  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{ branch} \rangle$   
**using** *DisN'* **by fast**  
**then show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by auto**  
**next**  
**case** *(DiaP p a ps branch i' n)*  
**let** *?f = <bridge k j xs>*  
**have** *p*:  $\langle ?f l l' (\diamond p) = (\diamond p) \rangle$  **for** *l l'*  
**using** *DiaP(3) bridge-proper-dia* **by fast**  
  
**have**  $\langle \text{branch-nominals } (\text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch})) = \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP(8-) nominals-mapi-branch-bridge* [**where** *j=j* **and** *k=k* **and** *branch=<(ps, a) # branch>*]  
**by auto**  
**then have** *i'*:  
 $\langle i' \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((\text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{ branch}) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** *DiaP(2)* **by simp**  
  
**have** *1*:  $\langle ?f \text{ (length branch)} (1 + \text{length ps}) (@ i' p) = (@ i' p) \rangle$   
**by simp**  
**have**  $\langle i' \neq k \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP(2, 8)* **unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **by fastforce**  
**then have** *2*:  $\langle ?f \text{ (length branch)} (\text{length ps}) (\diamond \text{Nom } i') = (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \rangle$   
**by simp**  
  
**have**  $\langle i' \neq j \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP(2, 8)* **unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **by fastforce**  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i (((@ i' p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
*xs*  
**using** *DiaP(7) descendants-block* [**where** *ps'=<[-, -]>*] **by fastforce**  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f (((@ i' p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP(4-)* **by blast**  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash ((@ i' p) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \# \text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \#$

*mapi-branch ?f branch*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** 1 **by** (*simp add: 2*)  
**moreover have**  $\langle \exists l l'. ?f l l' (\diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *DiaP(1) at-in-mapi-branch* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle (\diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in } (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch}))) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch} \rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using** *p* **by simp**  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch}))) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *i' DiaP(3) fin DiaP''* **by fast**  
**then show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp**  
**next**  
**case** (*DiaN p a ps branch i' n*)  
**have** *p*:  $\langle \text{bridge } k j xs l l' (\neg (\diamond p)) = (\neg (\diamond p)) \rangle$  **for** *xs l l'*  
**by simp**  
  
**obtain** *rs* **where** *rs*:  $\langle (rs, a) \in. (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \text{ on } (rs, a) \rangle$   
**using** *DiaN(2)* **by fast**  
**obtain** *v* **where** *v*:  $\langle (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle !. v = \text{Some } (rs, a) \rangle$   
**using** *rs(1) rev-nth-mem* **by fast**  
**obtain** *v'* **where** *v'*:  $\langle rs \rangle !. v' = \text{Some } (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \rangle$   
**using** *rs(2) rev-nth-on* **by fast**  
  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases*  $\langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle$ )  
**case** *True*  
**then have**  $\langle i' = k \rangle$   
**using** *DiaN(6) v v' descendants-types* **by fast**  
  
**let** *?xs* =  $\langle \{(\text{length } \text{branch}, \text{length } ps)\} \cup xs \rangle$   
**let** *?f* =  $\langle \text{bridge } k j ?xs \rangle$   
**let** *?branch* =  $\langle ((\neg (@ i' p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
  
**obtain** *rs'* **where**  
 $\langle (((\neg (@ k p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) !. v = \text{Some } (rs', a)) \rangle$   
 $\langle rs' \rangle !. v' = \text{Some } (\diamond \text{Nom } i') \rangle$   
**using** *v v' index-Cons* **by fast**  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i (((\neg (@ k p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) xs \rangle$   
**using** *DiaN(6) descendants-block[where ps'= $\langle [-] \rangle$ ]* **by fastforce**  
**moreover have**  $\langle ?branch \rangle !. \text{length } \text{branch} = \text{Some } ((\neg (@ k p)) \# ps, a) \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle i' = k \rangle$  **by simp**  
**moreover have**  $\langle ((\neg (@ k p)) \# ps) \rangle !. \text{length } ps = \text{Some } (\neg (@ k p)) \rangle$   
**by simp**  
**ultimately have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i (((\neg (@ k p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) ?xs \rangle$   
**using** *True*  $\langle i' = k \rangle$  *Derived[where branch= $\langle - \rangle \# \text{branch}$ ]* **by simp**  
  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f (((\neg (@ k p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle i' = k \rangle$  *DiaN(5-)* **by blast**

**then have**  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg (@ j p)) \# \text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \#$   
*mapi-branch (bridge k j ?xs) branch*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using**  $\langle i' = k \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \exists l l'. ?f l l' (\neg (\diamond p))$  *at a in mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) #*  
*branch)*  
**using** *DiaN(1) at-in-mapi-branch by fast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\neg (\diamond p))$  *at a in (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch*  
*?f branch*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using**  $p[\text{where } xs = \langle ?xs \rangle]$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f v) rs, a) \in . \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *v rev-nth-mapi-branch by fast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f v) rs, a) \in$   
*set ((mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f branch)*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle ?f v v' (\diamond \text{Nom } i')$  *on (mapi (?f v) rs, a)*  
**using** *v' rev-nth-mapi-block by fast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\diamond \text{Nom } j)$  *on (mapi (?f v) rs, a)*  
**using** *True <i' = k> by simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch*  
**by** *(meson DiaN')*  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (\text{bridge } k j xs \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \#$   
*mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) branch*  
**using** *mapi-branch-head-add-oob[where branch=branch and ps=ps]* **unfold-**  
**ing** *mapi-branch-def*  
**by** *simp*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**let**  $?f = \langle \text{bridge } k j xs \rangle$   
  
**have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k i (((\neg (@ i' p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) xs \rangle$   
**using** *DiaN(6) descendants-no-head by fast*  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f (((\neg (@ i' p)) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *DiaN(5-) by blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{length branch}, \text{length } ps) \notin xs \rangle$   
**using** *DiaN(6) descendants-oob-head by fast*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg (@ i' p)) \# \text{mapi } (?f \text{ (length branch)) } ps, a) \#$   
*mapi-branch ?f branch*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \exists l l'. ?f l l' (\neg (\diamond p))$  *at a in mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) #*  
*branch)*  
**using** *DiaN(1) at-in-mapi-branch by fast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\neg (\diamond p))$  *at a in (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch*  
*?f branch*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using**  $p[\text{where } xs = \langle xs \rangle]$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f v) rs, a) \in . \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *v rev-nth-mapi-branch by fast*

**then have**  $\langle \text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ rs, \ a \rangle \in$   
 $\text{set } (\langle \text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, \ a \rangle \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle ?f \ v \ v' \ (\diamond \ \text{Nom } i') \ \text{on } (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ rs, \ a) \rangle$   
**using** *v' rev-nth-mapi-block* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle \diamond \ \text{Nom } i' \rangle \ \text{on } (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ rs, \ a) \rangle$   
**using** *False* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, \ a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch*  $\rangle$   
**by** (*meson DiaN'*)  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** (*SatP a p b ps branch n*)  
**let**  $?f = \langle \text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \rangle$   
**have**  $p: \langle ?f \ l \ l' \ (\@ \ a \ p) = (\@ \ a \ p) \rangle$  **for**  $l \ l'$   
**by** *simp*  
  
**have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k \ i \ ((p \# \ ps, \ a) \# \ \text{branch}) \ xs \rangle$   
**using** *SatP(5) descendants-no-head* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((p \# \ ps, \ a) \# \ \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *SatP(4-)* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{length } \text{branch}, \ \text{length } \ ps \rangle \notin \ xs$   
**using** *SatP(5) descendants-oob-head* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (p \# \ \text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, \ a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch*  $\rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \exists \ l \ l'. \ ?f \ l \ l' \ (\@ \ a \ p) \ \text{at } b \ \text{in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, \ a) \# \ \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *SatP(1) at-in-mapi-branch* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\@ \ a \ p) \ \text{at } b \ \text{in } (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, \ a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch*  $\rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **using**  $p$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, \ a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch*  $\rangle$   
**using** *SatP'* **by** *fast*  
**then show** *?case*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*SatN a p b ps branch n*)  
**obtain**  $qs$  **where**  $qs: \langle (qs, \ b) \in. \ (ps, \ a) \# \ \text{branch} \rangle \langle (\neg \ (\@ \ a \ p)) \ \text{on } (qs, \ b) \rangle$   
**using** *SatN(1)* **by** *fast*  
**obtain**  $v$  **where**  $v: \langle ((ps, \ a) \# \ \text{branch}) \ !. \ v = \text{Some } (qs, \ b) \rangle$   
**using** *qs(1) rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*  
**obtain**  $v'$  **where**  $v': \langle qs \ !. \ v' = \text{Some } (\neg \ (\@ \ a \ p)) \rangle$   
**using** *qs(2) rev-nth-on* **by** *fast*  
  
**show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases*  $\langle (v, \ v') \in \ xs \rangle$ )

```

case True
then have  $\langle a = k \rangle$ 
  using SatN(5) v v' descendants-types by fast

let  $?f = \langle \text{bridge } k \ j \ xs \rangle$ 
let  $?branch = \langle ((\neg p) \# ps, a) \# branch \rangle$ 
have  $p: \langle ?f \ v \ v' \ (\neg (@ \ k \ p)) = (\neg (@ \ j \ p)) \rangle$ 
  using True by simp

obtain  $rs'$  where
   $\langle ?branch \ !. \ v = \text{Some} \ (rs', \ b) \rangle$ 
   $\langle rs' \ !. \ v' = \text{Some} \ (\neg (@ \ k \ p)) \rangle$ 
  using  $v \ v' \ \langle a = k \rangle$  index-Cons by fast
have  $\langle \text{descendants } k \ i \ ?branch \ xs \rangle$ 
  using SatN(5) descendants-no-head by fast
then have  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ?branch \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle a = k \rangle$  SatN(4-) by blast
moreover have  $\langle \text{length } branch, \text{length } ps \notin xs \rangle$ 
  using SatN(5) descendants-oob-head by fast
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg p) \# \text{mapi} \ ( ?f \ (\text{length } branch)) \ ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch} \ ?f \ branch \rangle$ 
  unfolding mapi-branch-def using  $\langle a = k \rangle$  by simp
  moreover have  $\langle \text{set} \ (((\neg p) \# \text{mapi} \ ( ?f \ (\text{length } branch)) \ ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch} \ ?f \ branch) \subseteq$ 
     $\text{set} \ (((\neg p) \# \text{mapi} \ ( ?f \ (\text{length } branch)) \ ps, a) \# ([\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch} \ ?f \ branch) \rangle$ 
  by auto
  ultimately have *:
     $\langle A \vdash ((\neg p) \# \text{mapi} \ ( ?f \ (\text{length } branch)) \ ps, a) \# ([\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch} \ ?f \ branch \rangle$ 
  using inf fin STA-struct by fastforce

have  $k: \langle \text{Nom } k \text{ at } j \text{ in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, a) \# branch) \rangle$ 
  using SatN(6) nom-at-in-bridge unfolding mapi-branch-def by fastforce

have  $\langle (\text{mapi} \ ( ?f \ v) \ qs, b) \in. \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, a) \# branch) \rangle$ 
  using  $v$  rev-nth-mapi-branch by fast
moreover have  $\langle ?f \ v \ v' \ (\neg (@ \ k \ p)) \text{ on } (\text{mapi} \ ( ?f \ v) \ qs, b) \rangle$ 
  using  $v' \ \langle a = k \rangle$  rev-nth-mapi-block by fast
then have  $\langle (\neg (@ \ j \ p)) \text{ on } (\text{mapi} \ ( ?f \ v) \ qs, b) \rangle$ 
  using  $p$  by simp
ultimately have satn:  $\langle (\neg (@ \ j \ p)) \text{ at } b \text{ in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, a) \# branch) \rangle$ 
  by blast

have  $\langle j \in \text{branch-nominals} \ (\text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, a) \# branch)) \rangle$ 
  unfolding branch-nominals-def using  $k$  by fastforce
then have ?thesis if  $\langle A \vdash ([], j) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, a) \# branch) \rangle$ 
  using that GoTo by fast
  moreover have  $\langle (\neg (@ \ j \ p)) \text{ at } b \text{ in } ([], j) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, a) \#$ 

```

```

branch)›
  using satn by auto
  ultimately have ?thesis if  $\langle A \vdash (\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \#$ 
branch)›
  using that SatN' by fast
  then have ?thesis if  $\langle A \vdash (\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ 
  using that SatN' by fast
  then have ?thesis if
     $\langle A \vdash (\neg p], j) \# (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  using that unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
  moreover have  $\langle \text{set } ((\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# (\neg p], j) \#$ 
mapi-branch ?f branch)  $\subseteq$ 
     $\text{set } ((\neg p], j) \# (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch}) \rangle$ 
  by auto
  ultimately have ?thesis if
     $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# (\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch} \rangle$ 
  using that inf fin STA-struct by blast
  moreover have
     $\langle \text{Nom } k \text{ at } j \text{ in } (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# (\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch}$ 
?f branch›
  using k unfolding mapi-branch-def by auto
  moreover have
     $\langle (\neg p) \text{ at } j \text{ in } (\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# (\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch}$ 
?f branch›
  by fastforce
  ultimately have ?thesis if
     $\langle A \vdash ((\neg p) \# \text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# (\neg p], j) \# \text{mapi-branch}$ 
?f branch›
  using that  $\langle a = k \rangle$  by (meson Nom' fm.distinct(21) fm.simps(18))
  then show ?thesis
  using * by blast
next
case False
let ?f =  $\langle \text{bridge } k \text{ } j \text{ } xs \rangle$ 

have  $\langle \text{descendants } k \text{ } i \text{ } (((\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \text{ } xs \rangle$ 
  using SatN(5) descendants-no-head by fast
  then have  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } (\text{bridge } k \text{ } j \text{ } xs) \text{ } (((\neg p) \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ 
  using SatN(4-) by blast
  moreover have  $\langle (\text{length } \text{branch}, \text{length } ps) \notin xs \rangle$ 
  using SatN(5) descendants-oob-head by fast
  ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg p) \# \text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch}$ 
?f branch›
  unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
  moreover have  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f v) qs, b) \in . \text{mapi-branch } ?f ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$ 
  using v rev-nth-mapi-branch by fast
  then have  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f v) qs, b) \in$ 
     $\text{set } ((\text{mapi } (?f (\text{length } \text{branch})) ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f \text{branch}) \rangle$ 
  unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp

```

```

moreover have ⟨?f v v' (¬ (@ a p)) on (mapi (?f v) qs, b)⟩
  using v' rev-nth-mapi-block by fast
then have ⟨(¬ (@ a p)) on (mapi (?f v) qs, b)⟩
  using False by simp
ultimately have ⟨A ⊢ (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f
```

*branch*⟩

```

  by (meson SatN')
then show ?thesis
  unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
qed
next
case (GoTo i' n ps a branch)
let ?f = ⟨bridge k j xs⟩

have ⟨descendants k i (([], i') # (ps, a) # branch) xs⟩
  using GoTo(4) descendants-branch[where extra=⟨[-]⟩ by simp
then have ⟨A ⊢ mapi-branch ?f (([], i') # (ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using GoTo(3, 5-) by auto
then have ⟨A ⊢ ([], i') # mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
moreover have
  ⟨branch-nominals (mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) # branch)) = branch-nominals ((ps,
```

*a) # branch)*⟩

```

  using GoTo(5-) nominals-mapi-branch-bridge[where j=j and k=k and branch=⟨(ps,
```

*a) # branch⟩]*

```

  by auto
then have ⟨i' ∈ branch-nominals (mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) ((ps, a) # branch))⟩
  using GoTo(1) by blast
ultimately show ?case
  using STA.GoTo by fast
next
case (Nom p b ps a branch n)
show ?case
proof (cases ⟨∃j. p = Nom j⟩)
  case True
  let ?f = ⟨bridge k j xs⟩

have ⟨descendants k i ((p # ps, a) # branch) xs⟩
  using Nom(7) descendants-block[where ps'=⟨[p]⟩ by simp
then have ⟨A ⊢ mapi-branch ?f ((p # ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using Nom(6-) by blast
moreover have ⟨?f (length branch) (length ps) p = p⟩
  using True by auto
ultimately have ⟨A ⊢ (p # mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch
```

*?f branch*⟩

```

  unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
moreover have ⟨p at b in mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) # branch)⟩
  using Nom(1) True nom-at-in-bridge by fast
then have ⟨p at b in (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f
```



*branch*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(2)* *True nom-at-in-bridge* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in } (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch})) \ ps, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch*  
**by** *(meson Nom' Nom.hyps(3))*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**obtain** *qs* **where** *qs*:  $\langle (qs, b) \in. (ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle \langle p \text{ on } (qs, b) \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(1)* **by** *blast*  
**obtain** *v* **where** *v*:  $\langle ((ps, a) \# \text{branch}) !. v = \text{Some } (qs, b) \rangle$   
**using** *qs(1)* *rev-nth-mem* **by** *fast*  
**obtain** *v'* **where** *v'*:  $\langle qs !. v' = \text{Some } p \rangle$   
**using** *qs(2)* *False rev-nth-on* **by** *fast*  
  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *(cases  $\langle (v, v') \in xs \rangle$ )*  
**case** *True*  
**let** *?xs* =  $\langle \{(\text{length } \text{branch}, \text{length } ps)\} \cup xs \rangle$   
**let** *?f* =  $\langle \text{bridge } k \ j \ ?xs \rangle$   
  
**let** *?p* =  $\langle \text{bridge}' \ k \ j \ p \rangle$   
**have** *p*:  $\langle ?f \ v \ v' \ p = ?p \rangle$   
**using** *True* **by** *simp*  
  
**consider** *(dia)*  $\langle p = (\diamond \text{Nom } k) \rangle \mid \text{(satn } q \text{ where } \langle p = (\neg (@ \ k \ q)) \rangle \mid \text{(old}$   
 $\langle ?p = p \rangle$   
**by** *(meson Nom.prem(1) True descendants-types v v')*  
**then have** *A*:  $\langle \forall i. ?p = \text{Nom } i \vee ?p = (\diamond \text{Nom } i) \longrightarrow i \in A \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(3)*  $\langle j \in A \rangle$  **by** *cases simp-all*  
  
**obtain** *qs'* **where**  
 $\langle ((p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) !. v = \text{Some } (qs', b) \rangle$   
 $\langle qs' !. v' = \text{Some } p \rangle$   
**using** *v v' index-Cons* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in } (p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(2)* **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k \ i \ ((p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) \ xs \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(7)* *descendants-block* **[where** *ps' =  $\langle [p] \rangle$*  **]** **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  
 $\langle ((p \# ps, a) \# \text{branch}) !. \text{length } \text{branch} = \text{Some } (p \# ps, a) \rangle$   
 $\langle (p \# ps) !. \text{length } ps = \text{Some } p \rangle$   
**by** *simp-all*

**ultimately have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k \ i \ ((p \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \ ?xs \rangle$   
**using** *True Copied* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((p \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(6-)* **by blast**  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash (\ ?p \# \text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{ps}, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch* $\rangle$   
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp**

**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ \text{qs}, b) \in. \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *v rev-nth-mapi-branch* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ \text{qs}, b) \in. (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{ps}, a) \#$   
*mapi-branch } ?f \ \text{branch} \rangle  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp**  
**moreover have**  $\langle ?f \ v \ v' \ p \ \text{on } (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ \text{qs}, b) \rangle$   
**using** *v v' rev-nth-mapi-block* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle ?p \ \text{on } (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ \text{qs}, b) \rangle$   
**using** *p* **by simp***

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{Nom } a \ \text{at } b \ \text{in } \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(2) nom-at-in-bridge* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle \text{Nom } a \ \text{at } b \ \text{in } (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{ps}, a) \# \text{mapi-branch}$   
*?f \ \text{branch} \rangle  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp**  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{ps}, a) \# \text{mapi-branch } ?f$   
*branch* $\rangle$   
**using** *A* **by** (*meson* *Nom' Nom(3)*)  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash (\text{mapi } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ \text{xs} \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{ps}, a) \#$   
*mapi-branch } (\text{bridge } k \ j \ \text{xs}) \ \text{branch} \rangle  
**using** *mapi-branch-head-add-oob* **[where** *branch=branch* **and** *ps=ps***]**  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp**  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp****

**next**  
**case** *False*  
**let** *?f =*  $\langle \text{bridge } k \ j \ \text{xs} \rangle$

**have**  $\langle \text{descendants } k \ i \ ((p \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \ \text{xs} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(7) descendants-no-head* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((p \# \text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(6-)* **by blast**  
**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{length } \text{branch}, \text{length } \text{ps}) \notin \ \text{xs} \rangle$   
**using** *Nom(7) descendants-oob-head* **by fast**  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (p \# \text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{ps}, a) \# \text{mapi-branch}$   
*?f \ \text{branch} \rangle  
**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by simp***

**moreover have**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ \text{qs}, b) \in. \text{mapi-branch } ?f \ ((\text{ps}, a) \# \text{branch}) \rangle$   
**using** *v rev-nth-mapi-branch* **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle (\text{mapi } (?f \ v) \ \text{qs}, b) \in. (\text{mapi } (?f \ (\text{length } \text{branch}))) \ \text{ps}, a) \#$

```

    mapi-branch ?f branch›
  unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
  moreover have ‹?f v v' p on (mapi (?f v) qs, b)›
    using v v' rev-nth-mapi-block by fast
  then have ‹p on (mapi (?f v) qs, b)›
    using False by simp
  moreover have ‹Nom a at b in mapi-branch ?f ((ps, a) # branch)›
    using Nom(2) nom-at-in-bridge by fast
  then have ‹Nom a at b in (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch
?f branch›
    unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
  ultimately have ‹A ⊢ (mapi (?f (length branch)) ps, a) # mapi-branch ?f
branch›
    by (meson Nom' Nom(3))
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma STA-bridge:

```

  fixes i :: 'b
  assumes
    inf: ‹infinite (UNIV :: 'b set)› and
    ‹A ⊢ branch› ‹descendants k i branch xs›
    ‹Nom k at j in branch›
    ‹finite A› ‹j ∈ A›
  shows ‹A ⊢ mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) branch›
proof -
  have ‹A ⊢ ([], j) # branch›
    using assms(2, 5–6) inf STA-struct[where branch'=([], j) # branch] by
auto
  moreover have ‹descendants k i ([], j) # branch xs›
    using assms(3) descendants-branch[where extra=⟨[-]⟩] by fastforce
  ultimately have ‹A ⊢ mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) ([], j) # branch›
    using STA-bridge' inf assms(3–) by fast
  then have *: ‹A ⊢ ([], j) # mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) branch›
    unfolding mapi-branch-def by simp
  have ‹branch-nominals (mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) branch) = branch-nominals
branch›
    using nominals-mapi-branch-bridge assms(4–) by fast
  moreover have ‹j ∈ branch-nominals branch›
    using assms(4) unfolding branch-nominals-def by fastforce
  ultimately have ‹j ∈ branch-nominals (mapi-branch (bridge k j xs) branch)›
    by simp
  then show ?thesis
    using * GoTo by fast
qed

```

## 10.4 Derivation

**theorem** *Bridge*:

**fixes**  $i :: 'b$

**assumes**  $inf: \langle infinite (UNIV :: 'b set) \rangle$  **and**  $fin: \langle finite A \rangle$  **and**  $\langle j \in A \rangle$

$\langle Nom\ k\ at\ j\ in\ (ps, i) \# branch \rangle$   $\langle (\Diamond\ Nom\ j)\ at\ i\ in\ (ps, i) \# branch \rangle$

$\langle A \vdash ((\Diamond\ Nom\ k) \# ps, i) \# branch \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle A \vdash (ps, i) \# branch \rangle$

**proof** –

**let**  $?xs = \langle \{(length\ branch, length\ ps)\} \rangle$

**have**  $\langle descendants\ k\ i\ (((\Diamond\ Nom\ k) \# ps, i) \# branch)\ ?xs \rangle$

**using** *Initial* **by** *force*

**moreover have**  $\langle Nom\ k\ at\ j\ in\ ((\Diamond\ Nom\ k) \# ps, i) \# branch \rangle$

**using** *assms(4)* **by** *fastforce*

**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash mapi\text{-}branch\ (bridge\ k\ j\ ?xs)\ (((\Diamond\ Nom\ k) \# ps, i) \# branch) \rangle$

**using** *STA-bridge inf fin assms(3, 6)* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle A \vdash ((\Diamond\ Nom\ j) \# mapi\ (bridge\ k\ j\ ?xs\ (length\ branch))\ ps, i) \# mapi\text{-}branch\ (bridge\ k\ j\ ?xs)\ branch \rangle$

**unfolding** *mapi-branch-def* **by** *simp*

**moreover have**  $\langle mapi\text{-}branch\ (bridge\ k\ j\ \{(length\ branch, length\ ps)\})\ branch = mapi\text{-}branch\ (bridge\ k\ j\ \{\})\ branch \rangle$

**using** *mapi-branch-add-oob*[**where**  $xs = \langle \{\} \rangle$ ] **by** *fastforce*

**moreover have**  $\langle mapi\ (bridge\ k\ j\ ?xs\ (length\ branch))\ ps = mapi\ (bridge\ k\ j\ \{\}\ (length\ branch))\ ps \rangle$

**using** *mapi-block-add-oob*[**where**  $xs = \langle \{\} \rangle$  **and**  $ps = ps$ ] **by** *simp*

**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash ((\Diamond\ Nom\ j) \# ps, i) \# branch \rangle$

**using** *mapi-block-id*[**where**  $ps = ps$ ] *mapi-branch-id*[**where**  $branch = branch$ ] **by** *simp*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *Dup assms(5)* **by** (*metis new-def*)

**qed**

## 11 Completeness

### 11.1 Hintikka

**abbreviation** *at-in-set* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b)\ fm \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block\ set \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  **where**

$\langle at\text{-}in\text{-}set\ p\ a\ S \equiv \exists ps. (ps, a) \in S \wedge p\ on\ (ps, a) \rangle$

**notation** *at-in-set* ( $\langle \cdot \text{-} at \text{-} in'' \cdot \rangle$  [51, 51, 51] 50)

A set of blocks is Hintikka if it satisfies the following requirements. Intuitively, if it corresponds to an exhausted open branch with respect to the fixed set of allowed nominals  $A$ . For example, we only require symmetry, "if  $j$  occurs at  $i$  then  $i$  occurs at  $j$ " if  $i \in A$ .

**locale** *Hintikka* =

**fixes**  $A :: \langle 'b\ set \rangle$  **and**  $H :: \langle ('a, 'b)\ block\ set \rangle$  **assumes**

*Prop*:  $\langle \text{Nom } j \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies \text{Pro } x \text{ at } j \text{ in}' H \implies \neg (\neg \text{Pro } x) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*NomP*:  $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies \neg (\neg \text{Nom } a) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*NegN*:  $\langle \neg \neg p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*DisP*:  $\langle (p \vee q) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \vee q \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*DisN*:  $\langle \neg (p \vee q) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \wedge (\neg q) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*DiaP*:  $\langle \nexists a. p = \text{Nom } a \implies (\diamond p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies$   
 $\exists j. (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \wedge (@ j p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*DiaN*:  $\langle \neg (\diamond p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies \neg (@ j p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}'$   
 $H \rangle$  **and**  
*SatP*:  $\langle (@ i p) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \implies p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*SatN*:  $\langle \neg (@ i p) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \implies (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **and**  
*GoTo*:  $\langle i \in \text{nominals } p \implies \exists a. p \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \implies \exists ps. (ps, i) \in H \rangle$  **and**  
*Nom*:  $\langle \forall a. p = \text{Nom } a \vee p = (\diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \implies$   
 $p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies \text{Nom } j \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies p \text{ at } j \text{ in}' H \rangle$

Two nominals  $i$  and  $j$  are equivalent in respect to a Hintikka set  $H$  if  $H$  contains an  $i$ -block with  $j$  on it. This is an equivalence relation on the names in  $H$  intersected with the allowed nominals  $A$ .

**definition** *hequiv* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{hequiv } H \ i \ j \equiv \text{Nom } j \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**abbreviation** *hequiv-rel* ::  $\langle 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow ('b \times 'b) \text{ set} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{hequiv-rel } A \ H \equiv \{(i, j) \mid i \ j. \text{hequiv } H \ i \ j \wedge i \in A \wedge j \in A\} \rangle$

**definition** *names* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{names } H \equiv \{i \mid \exists ps \ i. (ps, i) \in H\} \rangle$

**lemma** *hequiv-refl*:  $\langle i \in \text{names } H \implies \text{hequiv } H \ i \ i \rangle$   
**unfolding** *hequiv-def names-def* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *hequiv-refl'*:  $\langle (ps, i) \in H \implies \text{hequiv } H \ i \ i \rangle$   
**using** *hequiv-refl unfolding names-def* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *hequiv-sym'*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{Hintikka } A \ H \rangle \langle i \in A \rangle \langle \text{hequiv } H \ i \ j \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{hequiv } H \ j \ i \rangle$

**proof** –

**have**  $\langle i \in A \longrightarrow \text{Nom } i \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \longrightarrow \text{Nom } j \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \longrightarrow \text{Nom } i \text{ at } j \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**for**  $i \ j$

**using** *assms(1) Hintikka.Nom* **by** *fast*

**then show** *?thesis*

**using** *assms(2–) unfolding hequiv-def* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *hequiv-sym*:  $\langle \text{Hintikka } A \ H \implies i \in A \implies j \in A \implies \text{hequiv } H \ i \ j \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{hequiv } H \ j \ i \rangle$

**by** *(meson hequiv-sym')*

**lemma** *hequiv-trans*:

```

assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩ ⟨i ∈ A⟩ ⟨k ∈ A⟩ ⟨hequiv H i j⟩ ⟨hequiv H j k⟩
shows ⟨hequiv H i k⟩
proof –
  have ⟨hequiv H j i⟩
    by (meson assms(1–2, 4) hequiv-sym')
  moreover have ⟨k ∈ A ⟶ Nom k at j in' H ⟶ Nom i at j in' H ⟶ Nom k
  at i in' H⟩ for i k j
    using assms(1) Hintikka.Nom by fast
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using assms(3–) unfolding hequiv-def by blast
qed

```

```

lemma hequiv-names: ⟨hequiv H i j ⟹ i ∈ names H⟩
  unfolding hequiv-def names-def by blast

```

```

lemma hequiv-names-rel:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩
  shows ⟨hequiv-rel A H ⊆ names H × names H⟩
  using assms hequiv-names hequiv-sym by fast

```

```

lemma hequiv-refl-rel:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩
  shows ⟨refl-on (names H ∩ A) (hequiv-rel A H)⟩
  unfolding refl-on-def using assms hequiv-refl hequiv-names-rel by fast

```

```

lemma hequiv-sym-rel: ⟨Hintikka A H ⟹ sym (hequiv-rel A H)⟩
  unfolding sym-def using hequiv-sym by fast

```

```

lemma hequiv-trans-rel: ⟨Hintikka B A ⟹ trans (hequiv-rel B A)⟩
  unfolding trans-def using hequiv-trans by fast

```

```

lemma hequiv-rel: ⟨Hintikka A H ⟹ equiv (names H ∩ A) (hequiv-rel A H)⟩
  using hequiv-refl-rel hequiv-sym-rel hequiv-trans-rel by (rule equivI)

```

```

lemma nominal-in-names:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩ ⟨∃ block ∈ H. i ∈ block-nominals block⟩
  shows ⟨i ∈ names H⟩
  using assms Hintikka.GoTo unfolding names-def by fastforce

```

### 11.1.1 Named model

Given a Hintikka set  $H$ , a formula  $p$  on a block in  $H$  and a set of allowed nominals  $A$  which contains all "root-like" nominals in  $p$  we construct a model that satisfies  $p$ .

The worlds of our model are sets of equivalent nominals and nominals are assigned to the equivalence class of an equivalent allowed nominal. This definition resembles the "ur-father" notion.

From a world  $is$ , we can reach a world  $js$  iff there is an  $i \in is$  and a  $j \in js$

s.t. there is an  $i$ -block in  $H$  with  $\diamond \text{Nom } j$  on it.

A propositional symbol  $p$  is true in a world  $is$  if there exists an  $i \in is$  s.t.  $p$  occurs on an  $i$ -block in  $H$ .

**definition**  $assign :: \langle 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle assign \ A \ H \ i \equiv \text{if } \exists a. a \in A \wedge \text{Nom } a \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H$   
 $\text{ then } proj \ (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ (\text{SOME } a. a \in A \wedge \text{Nom } a \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H)$   
 $\text{ else } \{i\} \rangle$

**definition**  $reach :: \langle 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set set} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle reach \ A \ H \ is \equiv \{ assign \ A \ H \ j \mid i \ j. i \in is \wedge (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \} \rangle$

**definition**  $val :: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle val \ H \ is \ x \equiv \exists i \in is. Pro \ x \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$

**lemma**  $ex\text{-assignment}$ :

**assumes**  $\langle Hintikka \ A \ H \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle assign \ A \ H \ i \neq \{ \} \rangle$   
**proof** ( $\text{cases } \langle \exists b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$ )  
 $\text{ case } True$   
 $\text{ let } ?b = \langle \text{SOME } b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$   
 $\text{ have } *: \langle ?b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } ?b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$   
 $\text{ using } someI\text{-ex } True .$   
 $\text{ moreover from this have } \langle \text{hequiv } H \ ?b \ ?b \rangle$   
 $\text{ using } \text{assms } \text{block-nominals } \text{nominal-in-names } \text{hequiv-refl}$   
 $\text{ by } (\text{metis } (\text{no-types, lifting}) \text{nominals.simps}(2) \text{singletonI})$   
 $\text{ ultimately show } ?thesis$   
 $\text{ unfolding } assign\text{-def } proj\text{-def } \text{ by } auto$   
 $\text{ next}$   
 $\text{ case } False$   
 $\text{ then show } ?thesis$   
 $\text{ unfolding } assign\text{-def } \text{ by } auto$   
 $\text{ qed}$

**lemma**  $ur\text{-closure}$ :

**assumes**  $\langle Hintikka \ A \ H \rangle \langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle \langle \forall a. p = \text{Nom } a \vee p = (\diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \forall a \in assign \ A \ H \ i. p \text{ at } a \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$   
**proof** ( $\text{cases } \langle \exists b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$ )  
 $\text{ case } True$   
 $\text{ let } ?b = \langle \text{SOME } b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$   
 $\text{ have } *: \langle ?b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } ?b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$   
 $\text{ using } someI\text{-ex } True .$   
 $\text{ then have } \langle p \text{ at } ?b \text{ in}' \ H \rangle$   
 $\text{ using } \text{assms } \text{by } (\text{meson } Hintikka.Nom)$   
 $\text{ then have } \langle p \text{ at } a \text{ in}' \ H \rangle \text{ if } \langle \text{hequiv } H \ ?b \ a \rangle \text{ for } a$   
 $\text{ using } \text{that } \text{assms}(1, 3) \text{ unfolding } \text{hequiv-def } \text{by } (\text{meson } Hintikka.Nom)$   
 $\text{ moreover have } \langle assign \ A \ H \ i = proj \ (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ ?b \rangle$   
 $\text{ unfolding } assign\text{-def } \text{ using } True \text{ by } simp$

```

ultimately show ?thesis
  unfolding proj-def by blast
next
case False
then show ?thesis
  unfolding assign-def using assms by auto
qed

lemma ur-closure':
  assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩ ⟨p at i in' H⟩ ⟨∀ a. p = Nom a ∨ p = (◇ Nom a) ⟶
  a ∈ A⟩
  shows ⟨∃ a ∈ assign A H i. p at a in' H⟩
proof -
  obtain a where ⟨a ∈ assign A H i⟩
  using assms(1) ex-assignment by fast
  then show ?thesis
  using assms ur-closure[where i=i] by blast
qed

lemma mem-hequiv-rel: ⟨a ∈ proj (hequiv-rel A H) b ⟹ a ∈ A⟩
  unfolding proj-def by blast

lemma hequiv-proj:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩
  ⟨Nom a at i in' H⟩ ⟨a ∈ A⟩ ⟨Nom b at i in' H⟩ ⟨b ∈ A⟩
  shows ⟨proj (hequiv-rel A H) a = proj (hequiv-rel A H) b⟩
proof -
  have ⟨equiv (names H ∩ A) (hequiv-rel A H)⟩
  using assms(1) hequiv-rel by fast
  moreover have ⟨{a, b} ⊆ names H ∩ A⟩
  using assms(1-5) nominal-in-names by fastforce
  moreover have ⟨Nom b at a in' H⟩
  using assms(1-2, 4-5) Hintikka.Nom by fast
  then have ⟨hequiv H a b⟩
  unfolding hequiv-def by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by (simp add: proj-iff)
qed

lemma hequiv-proj-opening:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩ ⟨Nom a at i in' H⟩ ⟨a ∈ A⟩ ⟨i ∈ A⟩
  shows ⟨proj (hequiv-rel A H) a = proj (hequiv-rel A H) i⟩
  using hequiv-proj assms by fastforce

lemma assign-proj-refl:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka A H⟩ ⟨Nom i at i in' H⟩ ⟨i ∈ A⟩
  shows ⟨assign A H i = proj (hequiv-rel A H) i⟩
proof -
  let ?a = ⟨SOME a. a ∈ A ∧ Nom a at i in' H⟩

```



```

have ⟨ $\exists a. a \in A \wedge \text{Nom } a \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H$ ⟩
  using assms(2-3) by fast
with someI-ex have *: ⟨ $?a \in A \wedge \text{Nom } ?a \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H$ ⟩ .
then have ⟨ $\text{assign } A \ H \ i = \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ ?a$ ⟩
  unfolding assign-def by auto
then show ?thesis
  unfolding assign-def
  using hequiv-proj * assms by fast
qed

```

```

lemma assign-named:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka  $A \ H$ ⟩ ⟨ $i \in \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ a$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $i \in \text{names } H$ ⟩
  using assms unfolding proj-def by simp (meson hequiv-names hequiv-sym')

```

```

lemma assign-unique:
  assumes ⟨Hintikka  $A \ H$ ⟩ ⟨ $a \in \text{assign } A \ H \ i$ ⟩
  shows ⟨ $\text{assign } A \ H \ a = \text{assign } A \ H \ i$ ⟩
proof (cases ⟨ $\exists b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H$ ⟩)
  case True
  let ?b = ⟨SOME  $b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H$ ⟩
  have *: ⟨ $?b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } ?b \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H$ ⟩
    using someI-ex True .

```

```

  have **: ⟨ $\text{assign } A \ H \ i = \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ ?b$ ⟩
    unfolding assign-def using True by simp
  moreover from this have ⟨ $\text{Nom } a \text{ at } a \text{ in' } H$ ⟩
    using assms assign-named unfolding names-def by fastforce
  ultimately have ⟨ $\text{assign } A \ H \ a = \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ a$ ⟩
    using assms assign-proj-refl mem-hequiv-rel by fast
  with ** show ?thesis
    unfolding proj-def using assms
    by simp (meson hequiv-sym' hequiv-trans)

```

```

next
  case False
  then have ⟨ $\text{assign } A \ H \ i = \{i\}$ ⟩
    unfolding assign-def by auto
  then have ⟨ $a = i$ ⟩
    using assms(2) by simp
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

```

```

lemma assign-val:
  assumes
    ⟨Hintikka  $A \ H$ ⟩ ⟨Pro  $x \text{ at } a \text{ in' } H$ ⟩ ⟨ $(\neg \text{Pro } x) \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H$ ⟩
    ⟨ $a \in \text{assign } A \ H \ i$ ⟩ ⟨ $i \in \text{names } H$ ⟩
  shows False
  using assms Hintikka.ProP ur-closure by fastforce

```

**lemma** *Hintikka-model*:

**assumes**  $\langle \text{Hintikka } A \ H \rangle$

**shows**

$\langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies \text{nominals } p \subseteq A \implies$   
 $\text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{ assign } A \ H, \text{ assign } A \ H \ i \models p \rangle$

$\langle (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \implies \text{nominals } p \subseteq A \implies$   
 $\neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{ assign } A \ H, \text{ assign } A \ H \ i \models p \rangle$

**proof** (*induct p arbitrary: i*)

**fix**  $i$

**case**  $(\text{Pro } x)$

**assume**  $\langle \text{Pro } x \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**then show**  $\langle \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{ assign } A \ H, \text{ assign } A \ H \ i \models \text{Pro } x \rangle$

**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  *ur-closure'* **unfolding** *val-def* **by** *fastforce*

**next**

**fix**  $i$

**case**  $(\text{Pro } x)$

**assume**  $\langle (\neg \text{Pro } x) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**then have**  $\langle \nexists a. a \in \text{assign } A \ H \ i \wedge \text{Pro } x \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  *assign-val* **unfolding** *names-def* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle \neg \text{val } H \ (\text{assign } A \ H \ i) \ x \rangle$

**unfolding** *proj-def* *val-def* *hequiv-def* **by** *simp*

**then show**  $\langle \neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{ assign } A \ H, \text{ assign } A \ H \ i \models \text{Pro } x \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**next**

**fix**  $i$

**case**  $(\text{Nom } a)$

**assume**  $\ast: \langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle \langle \text{nominals } (\text{Nom } a) \subseteq A \rangle$

**let**  $?b = \langle \text{SOME } b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**let**  $?c = \langle \text{SOME } b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**have**  $\langle a \in A \rangle$

**using**  $\ast(2)$  **by** *simp*

**then have**  $\langle \exists b. b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**using**  $\ast$  **by** *fast*

**with** *someI-ex* **have**  $b: \langle ?b \in A \wedge \text{Nom } ?b \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle .$

**then have**  $\langle \text{assign } A \ H \ i = \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ ?b \rangle$

**unfolding** *assign-def* **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\langle \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ ?b = \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ a \rangle$

**using** *hequiv-proj*  $\text{assms}(1)$   $b \ast \langle a \in A \rangle$  **by** *fast*

**also have**  $\langle \text{Nom } a \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**using**  $\ast \langle a \in A \rangle$   $\text{assms}(1)$  *Hintikka.Nom* **by** *fast*

**then have**  $\langle \exists c. c \in A \wedge \text{Nom } c \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$

**using**  $\langle a \in A \rangle$  **by** *blast*

**with** *someI-ex* **have**  $c: \langle ?c \in A \wedge \text{Nom } ?c \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle .$

**then have**  $\langle \text{assign } A \ H \ a = \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ ?c \rangle$

**unfolding** *assign-def* **by** *auto*

**then have**  $\langle \text{proj } (\text{hequiv-rel } A \ H) \ a = \text{assign } A \ H \ a \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{hequiv-proj-opening } \text{assms}(1) \ \langle a \in A \rangle \ c$  **by** *fast*

**finally have**  $\langle \text{assign } A \ H \ i = \text{assign } A \ H \ a \rangle$  .  
**then show**  $\langle \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A \ H, \text{assign } A \ H \ i \models \text{Nom } a \rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**next**  
**fix**  $i$   
**case**  $(\text{Nom } a)$   
**assume**  $*$ :  $\langle (\neg \text{Nom } a) \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H \rangle \ \langle \text{nominals } (\text{Nom } a) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**then have**  $\langle a \in A \rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**have**  $\langle \text{hequiv } H \ a \ a \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{hequiv-refl} \ * \ \text{nominal-in-names } \text{assms}(1)$  **by** *fastforce*

**obtain**  $j$  **where**  $j$ :  $\langle j \in \text{assign } A \ H \ i \rangle \ \langle (\neg \text{Nom } a) \text{ at } j \text{ in' } H \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{ur-closure' } \text{assms}(1) \ *$  **by** *fastforce*

**then have**  $\langle \neg \text{Nom } a \text{ at } j \text{ in' } H \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1) \ \text{Hintikka.NomP}$  **by** *fast*

**moreover have**  $\langle \forall b \in \text{assign } A \ H \ a. \ \text{Nom } a \text{ at } b \text{ in' } H \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms } \langle a \in A \rangle \ \langle \text{hequiv } H \ a \ a \rangle \ \text{ur-closure}$  **unfolding**  $\text{hequiv-def}$  **by** *fast*

**ultimately have**  $\langle \text{assign } A \ H \ a \neq \text{assign } A \ H \ i \rangle$   
**using**  $j$  **by** *blast*

**then show**  $\langle \neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A \ H, \text{assign } A \ H \ i \models \text{Nom } a \rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**next**  
**fix**  $i$   
**case**  $(\text{Neg } p)$   
**moreover assume**  $*$ :  $\langle (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H \rangle \ \langle \text{nominals } (\neg p) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**ultimately show**  $\langle \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A \ H, \text{assign } A \ H \ i \models \neg p \rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**next**  
**fix**  $i$   
**case**  $(\text{Neg } p)$   
**moreover assume**  $*$ :  $\langle (\neg \neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H \rangle$   
**then have**  $\langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1) \ \text{Hintikka.NegN}$  **by** *fast*

**moreover assume**  $\langle \text{nominals } (\neg p) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**moreover from** *this* **\* have**  $\langle \forall a. \ p = (\diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle$   
**by** *auto*

**ultimately show**  $\langle \neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A \ H, \text{assign } A \ H \ i \models \neg p \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  **by** *auto*

**next**  
**fix**  $i$   
**case**  $(\text{Dis } p \ q)$   
**moreover assume**  $*$ :  $\langle (p \vee q) \text{ at } i \text{ in' } H \rangle$

**then have**  $\langle p \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \vee q \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  *Hintikka.DisP* **by fast**  
**moreover assume**  $\langle \text{nominals } (p \vee q) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**moreover from this \* have**  $\langle \forall a. p = (\Diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle \langle \forall a. q = (\Diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle$   
**by auto**  
**ultimately show**  $\langle \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A \ H, \text{assign } A \ H \ i \models (p \vee q) \rangle$   
**by simp metis**  
**next**  
**fix**  $i$   
**case**  $(\text{Dis } p \ q)$   
**moreover assume**  $*$ :  $\langle (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**then have**  $\langle (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle \langle (\neg q) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(1)$  *Hintikka.DisN* **by fast+**  
**moreover assume**  $\langle \text{nominals } (p \vee q) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**moreover from this \* have**  $\langle \forall a. p = (\Diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle \langle \forall a. q = (\Diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle$   
**by auto**  
**ultimately show**  $\langle \neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A \ H, \text{assign } A \ H \ i \models (p \vee q) \rangle$   
**by auto**  
**next**  
**fix**  $i$   
**case**  $(\text{Dia } p)$   
**assume**  $*$ :  $\langle (\Diamond p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle \langle \text{nominals } (\Diamond p) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**with \* have**  $p$ :  $\langle \forall a. p = (\Diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle$   
**by auto**  
  
**show**  $\langle \text{Model } (\text{reach } A \ H) \ (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A \ H, \text{assign } A \ H \ i \models \Diamond p \rangle$   
**proof**  $(\text{cases } \langle \exists j. p = \text{Nom } j \rangle)$   
**case** *True*  
**then obtain**  $j$  **where**  $j$ :  $\langle p = \text{Nom } j \rangle \langle j \in A \rangle$   
**using**  $*(2)$  **by auto**  
**then obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a$ :  $\langle a \in \text{assign } A \ H \ i \rangle \langle (\Diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *ur-closure'*  $\text{assms}(1)$   $\langle (\Diamond p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **by fast**  
  
**from**  $j$  **have**  $\langle (\Diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using**  $*(1)$  **by simp**  
**then have**  $\langle (\Diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *ur-closure*  $\text{assms}(1)$   $a(2)$  **by fast**  
**then have**  $\langle \text{assign } A \ H \ j \in \text{reach } A \ H \ (\text{assign } A \ H \ i) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *reach-def* **using**  $a(1)$  **by fast**  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**using**  $j(1)$  **by simp**  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a$ :  $\langle a \in \text{assign } A \ H \ i \rangle \langle (\Diamond p) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *ur-closure'*  $\text{assms}(1)$   $\langle (\Diamond p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **by fast**

**then have**  $\langle \exists j. (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \wedge (@ j p) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *False assms*  $\langle (\diamond p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **by** *(meson Hintikka.DiaP)*  
**then obtain**  $j$  **where**  $j$ :  $\langle (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle \langle (@ j p) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**by** *blast*

**from**  $j(2)$  **have**  $\langle p \text{ at } j \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1) Hintikka.SatP* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{Model } (\text{reach } A H) (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A H, \text{assign } A H j \models p \rangle$   
**using** *Dia p \*(2)* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{assign } A H j \in \text{reach } A H (\text{assign } A H i) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *reach-def* **using**  $a(1) j(1)$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**fix**  $i$   
**case** *(Dia p)*  
**assume**  $*$ :  $\langle (\neg (\diamond p)) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle \langle \text{nominals } (\diamond p) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**then obtain**  $a$  **where**  $a$ :  $\langle a \in \text{assign } A H i \rangle \langle (\neg (\diamond p)) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *ur-closure' assms(1)* **by** *fast*

{

**fix**  $j b$   
**assume**  $\langle (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } b \text{ in}' H \rangle \langle b \in \text{assign } A H a \rangle$   
**moreover have**  $\langle (\neg (\diamond p)) \text{ at } b \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using**  $a(2)$  *assms(1) calculation(2) ur-closure* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle (\neg (@ j p)) \text{ at } b \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1) Hintikka.DiaN* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\neg p) \text{ at } j \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1) Hintikka.SatN* **by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle \neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A H) (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A H, \text{assign } A H j \models p \rangle$   
**using** *Dia \*(2)* **by** *simp*

}

**then have**  $\langle \neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A H) (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A H, \text{assign } A H a \models \diamond p \rangle$   
**unfolding** *reach-def* **by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{assign } A H a = \text{assign } A H i \rangle$   
**using** *assms(1) a assign-unique* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show**  $\langle \neg \text{Model } (\text{reach } A H) (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A H, \text{assign } A H i \models \diamond p \rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**next**

**fix**  $i$   
**case** *(Sat j p)*  
**assume**  $\langle (@ j p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' H \rangle \langle \text{nominals } (@ j p) \subseteq A \rangle$   
**moreover from** *this* **have**  $\langle \forall a. p = (\diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\langle p \text{ at } j \text{ in}' H \rangle$  **if**  $\langle \exists a. (@ j p) \text{ at } a \text{ in}' H \rangle$   
**using** *that assms(1) Hintikka.SatP* **by** *fast*  
**ultimately show**  $\langle \text{Model } (\text{reach } A H) (\text{val } H), \text{assign } A H, \text{assign } A H i \models @ j p \rangle$

```

    using Sat by auto
next
fix i
case (Sat j p)
assume ⟨¬ (@ j p) at i in' H⟩ ⟨nominals (@ j p) ⊆ A⟩
moreover from this have ⟨∀ a. p = (◇ Nom a) ⟶ a ∈ A⟩
  by auto
moreover have ⟨¬ p at j in' H⟩ if ⟨∃ a. (¬ (@ j p)) at a in' H⟩
  using that assms(1) Hintikka.SatN by fast
ultimately show ⟨¬ Model (reach A H) (val H), assign A H, assign A H i ⊨
  @ j p⟩
  using Sat by fastforce
qed

```

## 11.2 Lindenbaum-Henkin

A set of blocks is consistent if no finite subset can be derived. Given a consistent set of blocks we are going to extend it to be saturated and maximally consistent and show that is then Hintikka. All definitions are with respect to the set of allowed nominals.

**definition** *consistent* :: ⟨'b set ⇒ ('a, 'b) block set ⇒ bool⟩ **where**  
 ⟨consistent A S ≡  $\nexists S'. \text{set } S' \subseteq S \wedge A \vdash S'$ ⟩

**instance** *fm* :: (countable, countable) countable  
 by countable-datatype

**definition** *proper-dia* :: ⟨('a, 'b) fm ⇒ ('a, 'b) fm option⟩ **where**  
 ⟨proper-dia p ≡ case p of (◇ p) ⇒ (if  $\nexists a. p = \text{Nom } a$  then Some p else None) |  
 - ⇒ None⟩

**lemma** *proper-dia*: ⟨proper-dia p = Some q ⟹ p = (◇ q) ∧ ( $\nexists a. q = \text{Nom } a$ )⟩  
**unfolding** *proper-dia-def* by (cases p) (simp-all, metis option.discI option.inject)

The following function witnesses each  $\diamond p$  in a fresh world.

**primrec** *witness-list* :: ⟨('a, 'b) fm list ⇒ 'b set ⇒ ('a, 'b) fm list⟩ **where**  
 ⟨witness-list [] - = []⟩  
 | ⟨witness-list (p # ps) used =  
 (case proper-dia p of  
 None ⇒ witness-list ps used  
 | Some q ⇒  
 let i = SOME i. i ∉ used  
 in (@ i q) # (◇ Nom i) # witness-list ps ({i} ∪ used)⟩

**primrec** *witness* :: ⟨('a, 'b) block ⇒ 'b set ⇒ ('a, 'b) block⟩ **where**  
 ⟨witness (ps, a) used = (witness-list ps used, a)⟩

**lemma** *witness-list*:  
 ⟨proper-dia p = Some q ⟹ witness-list (p # ps) used =

$(let\ i = SOME\ i.\ i \notin used$   
 $in\ (@\ i\ q) \# (\diamond\ Nom\ i) \# witness\ list\ ps\ (\{i\} \cup used))\rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**primrec** *extend* ::

$\langle 'b\ set \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block\ set \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block\ set \rangle$

**where**

$\langle extend\ A\ S\ f\ 0 = S \rangle$

|  $\langle extend\ A\ S\ f\ (Suc\ n) =$

$(if\ \neg\ consistent\ A\ (\{f\ n\} \cup extend\ A\ S\ f\ n)$

$then\ extend\ A\ S\ f\ n$

$else$

$let\ used = A \cup (\bigcup\ block \in \{f\ n\} \cup extend\ A\ S\ f\ n.\ block\ nominals\ block)$

$in\ \{f\ n,\ witness\ (f\ n)\ used\} \cup extend\ A\ S\ f\ n \rangle$

**definition** *Extend* ::

$\langle 'b\ set \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block\ set \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\ block\ set \rangle$  **where**

$\langle Extend\ A\ S\ f \equiv (\bigcup\ n.\ extend\ A\ S\ f\ n) \rangle$

**lemma** *extend-chain*:  $\langle extend\ A\ S\ f\ n \subseteq extend\ A\ S\ f\ (Suc\ n) \rangle$

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *extend-mem*:  $\langle S \subseteq extend\ A\ S\ f\ n \rangle$

**by** (*induct n auto*)

**lemma** *Extend-mem*:  $\langle S \subseteq Extend\ A\ S\ f \rangle$

**unfolding** *Extend-def* **using** *extend-mem* **by** *fast*

### 11.2.1 Consistency

**lemma** *split-list*:

$\langle set\ A \subseteq \{x\} \cup X \Longrightarrow x \in A \Longrightarrow \exists B.\ set\ (x \# B) = set\ A \wedge x \notin set\ B \rangle$

**by** *simp* (*metis Diff-insert-absorb mk-disjoint-insert set-removeAll*)

**lemma** *consistent-drop-single*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'b$

**assumes**

*inf*:  $\langle infinite\ (UNIV :: 'b\ set) \rangle$  **and**

*fin*:  $\langle finite\ A \rangle$  **and**

*cons*:  $\langle consistent\ A\ (\{(p \# ps, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle consistent\ A\ (\{(ps, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$

**unfolding** *consistent-def*

**proof**

**assume**  $\langle \exists S'. set\ S' \subseteq \{(ps, a)\} \cup S \wedge A \vdash S' \rangle$

**then obtain**  $S' n$  **where**  $\langle set\ S' \subseteq \{(ps, a)\} \cup S \rangle \langle (ps, a) \in S' \rangle \langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$

**using** *assms* **unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** *blast*

**then obtain**  $S''$  **where**  $\langle set\ ((ps, a) \# S'') = set\ S' \rangle \langle (ps, a) \notin set\ S'' \rangle$

**using** *split-list* **by** *metis*

**then have**  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$

**using** *inf fin STA-struct*  $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash (p \# ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$   
**using** *inf fin STA-struct-block* [**where**  $ps' = \langle p \# ps \rangle$ ] **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{set } ((p \# ps, a) \# S'') \subseteq \{(p \# ps, a)\} \cup S \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle (ps, a) \notin \text{set } S'' \rangle$   $\langle \text{set } ((ps, a) \# S'') = \text{set } S' \rangle$   $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq \{(ps, a)\} \cup S \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *False*  
**using** *cons unfolding consistent-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

**lemma** *consistent-drop-block*:  $\langle \text{consistent } A (\{block\} \cup S) \implies \text{consistent } A S \rangle$   
**unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *inconsistent-weaken*:  $\langle \neg \text{consistent } A S \implies S \subseteq S' \implies \neg \text{consistent } A S' \rangle$   
**unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** *blast*

**lemma** *finite-nominals-set*:  $\langle \text{finite } S \implies \text{finite } (\bigcup \text{block} \in S. \text{block-nominals } \text{block}) \rangle$   
**by** (*induct S rule: finite-induct*) (*simp-all add: finite-block-nominals*)

**lemma** *witness-list-used*:

**fixes**  $i :: 'b$   
**assumes** *inf*:  $\langle \text{infinite } (UNIV :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$  **and**  $\langle \text{finite used} \rangle$   $\langle i \notin \text{list-nominals } ps \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle i \notin \text{list-nominals } (\text{witness-list } ps (\{i\} \cup \text{used})) \rangle$   
**using** *assms(2-)*  
**proof** (*induct ps arbitrary: used*)  
**case** (*Cons p ps*)  
**then show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases <proper-dia p>*)  
**case** (*Some q*)  
**let**  $?j = \langle \text{SOME } j. j \notin \{i\} \cup \text{used} \rangle$   
**have**  $\langle \text{finite } (\{i\} \cup \text{used}) \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite used} \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\langle \exists j. j \notin \{i\} \cup \text{used} \rangle$   
**using** *inf ex-new-if-finite* **by** *metis*  
**then have**  $j: \langle ?j \notin \{i\} \cup \text{used} \rangle$   
**using** *someI-ex* **by** *metis*

**have**  $\langle \text{witness-list } (p \# ps) (\{i\} \cup \text{used}) =$   
 $(@ ?j q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?j) \# \text{witness-list } ps (\{?j\} \cup (\{i\} \cup \text{used})) \rangle$   
**using** *Some witness-list* **by** *metis*  
**then have**  $*$ :  $\langle \text{list-nominals } (\text{witness-list } (p \# ps) (\{i\} \cup \text{used})) =$   
 $\{?j\} \cup \text{nominals } q \cup \text{list-nominals } (\text{witness-list } ps (\{?j\} \cup (\{i\} \cup \text{used})) \rangle$   
**by** *simp*

**have**  $\langle \text{finite } (\{?j\} \cup \text{used}) \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle \text{finite used} \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle i \notin \text{list-nominals } ps \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle i \notin \text{list-nominals } (p \# ps) \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle i \notin \text{list-nominals } (\text{witness-list } ps (\{i\} \cup (\{?j\} \cup \text{used})) \rangle$



**using** *Cons* **by** *metis*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \{i\} \cup (\{?j\} \cup used) = \{?j\} \cup (\{i\} \cup used) \rangle$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle i \neq ?j \rangle$   
**using** *j* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle i \in list-nominals (witness-list (p \# ps) (\{i\} \cup used)) \longleftrightarrow i \in nominals q \rangle$   
**using** *\** **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle i \notin nominals q \rangle$   
**using** *Cons(3)* *Some proper-dia* **by** *fastforce*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** *blast*  
**qed** *simp*  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *witness-used*:

**fixes** *i* :: 'b  
**assumes** *inf*:  $\langle infinite (UNIV :: 'b set) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle finite used \rangle$   $\langle i \notin block-nominals block \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle i \notin block-nominals (witness block (\{i\} \cup used)) \rangle$   
**using** *assms witness-list-used* **by** (*induct block*) *fastforce*

**lemma** *consistent-witness-list*:

**fixes** *a* :: 'b  
**assumes** *inf*:  $\langle infinite (UNIV :: 'b set) \rangle$  **and**  $\langle consistent A S \rangle$   
 $\langle (ps, a) \in S \rangle$   $\langle finite used \rangle$   $\langle A \cup \bigcup (block-nominals ' S) \subseteq used \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle consistent A (\{(witness-list ps used, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$   
**using** *assms(2-)*  
**proof** (*induct ps arbitrary: used S*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**then have**  $\langle \{(witness-list [] used, a)\} \cup S = S \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**moreover have**  $\langle finite \{\} \rangle$   $\langle \{\} \cap used = \{\} \rangle$   
**by** *simp-all*  
**ultimately show** *?case*  
**using**  $\langle consistent A S \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons p ps*)  
**have** *fin*:  $\langle finite A \rangle$   
**using** *assms(4-5)* *finite-subset* **by** *fast*  
**have**  $\langle \{(p \# ps, a)\} \cup S = S \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle (p \# ps, a) \in S \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle consistent A (\{(p \# ps, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle consistent A S \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\langle consistent A (\{(ps, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$   
**using** *inf fin consistent-drop-single* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (ps, a) \in \{(ps, a)\} \cup S \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle A \cup \bigcup (block-nominals ' (\{(ps, a)\} \cup S)) \subseteq extra \cup used \rangle$  **for**

*extra*

**using**  $\langle (p \# ps, a) \in S \rangle \langle A \cup \bigcup (\text{block-nominals } 'S) \subseteq \text{used} \rangle$  **by** *fastforce*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{finite } (\text{extra} \cup \text{used}) \rangle$  **if**  $\langle \text{finite } \text{extra} \rangle$  **for** *extra*  
**using that**  $\langle \text{finite } \text{used} \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately have cons:**  
 $\langle \text{consistent } A (\{(witness\text{-list } ps (\text{extra} \cup \text{used}), a)\} \cup (\{(ps, a)\} \cup S)) \rangle$   
**if**  $\langle \text{finite } \text{extra} \rangle$  **for** *extra*  
**using that** *Cons* **by** *metis*

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $\langle \text{proper-dia } p \rangle$ )

**case** *None*

**then have**  $\langle witness\text{-list } (p \# ps) \text{ used} = witness\text{-list } ps \text{ used} \rangle$   
**by** *auto*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{consistent } A (\{(witness\text{-list } ps \text{ used}, a)\} \cup (\{(ps, a)\} \cup S)) \rangle$   
**using** *cons* [**where**  $\text{extra} = \{\}$ ] **by** *simp*

**then have**  $\langle \text{consistent } A (\{(witness\text{-list } ps \text{ used}, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$

**using** *consistent-drop-block* [**where**  $\text{block} = \langle (ps, a) \rangle$ ] **by** *auto*

**ultimately show** *?thesis*

**by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Some* *q*)

**let**  $?i = \langle \text{SOME } i. i \notin \text{used} \rangle$

**have**  $\langle \exists i. i \notin \text{used} \rangle$

**using** *ex-new-if-finite inf*  $\langle \text{finite } \text{used} \rangle$  .

**with** *someI-ex* **have**  $\langle ?i \notin \text{used} \rangle$  .

**then have**  $i: \langle ?i \notin \bigcup (\text{block-nominals } 'S) \rangle$

**using** *Cons* **by** *auto*

**then have**  $\langle ?i \notin \text{block-nominals } (p \# ps, a) \rangle$

**using** *Cons* **by** *blast*

**let**  $?tail = \langle witness\text{-list } ps (\{?i\} \cup \text{used}) \rangle$

**have**  $\langle \text{consistent } A (\{(?tail, a)\} \cup (\{(ps, a)\} \cup S)) \rangle$

**using** *cons* [**where**  $\text{extra} = \{?i\}$ ] **by** *blast*

**then have**  $*$ :  $\langle \text{consistent } A (\{(?tail, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$

**using** *consistent-drop-block* [**where**  $\text{block} = \langle (ps, a) \rangle$ ] **by** *simp*

**have**  $\langle witness\text{-list } (p \# ps) \text{ used} = (@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail \rangle$

**using** *Some witness-list* **by** *metis*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{consistent } A (\{((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a)\} \cup S) \rangle$

**unfolding** *consistent-def*

**proof**

**assume**  $\langle \exists S'. \text{set } S' \subseteq \{((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a)\} \cup S \wedge A \vdash S' \rangle$

**then obtain**  $S' n$  **where**

$\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  **and**  $S'$ :

$\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq \{((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a)\} \cup S \rangle$

$\langle ((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \in S' \rangle$

**using**  $*$  **unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** *blast*

**then obtain  $S''$  where  $S''$ :**  
 $\langle \text{set } (((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \# S'') = \text{set } S' \rangle$   
 $\langle ((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \notin \text{set } S'' \rangle$   
**using** *split-list*[**where**  $x = \langle ((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \rangle$ ] **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle A \vdash ((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \# S'' \rangle$   
**using** *inf*  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *STA-struct*  $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{set } (((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \# S'') \subseteq$   
 $\text{set } (((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \# (p \# ps, a) \# S'') \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $** : \langle A \vdash ((@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# ?tail, a) \# (p \# ps,$   
 $a) \# S'' \rangle$   
**using** *inf*  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *STA-struct* **by** *blast*  
  
**have**  $\langle ?i \notin \text{block-nominals } (?tail, a) \rangle$   
**using** *inf*  $\langle \text{finite used} \rangle$   $\langle ?i \notin \text{block-nominals } (p \# ps, a) \rangle$  *witness-used* **by**  
*fastforce*  
**moreover have**  $\langle ?i \notin \text{branch-nominals } S'' \rangle$   
**unfolding** *branch-nominals-def* **using** *i S' S''* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle ?i \notin \text{branch-nominals } ((?tail, a) \# (p \# ps, a) \# S'') \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle ?i \notin \text{block-nominals } (p \# ps, a) \rangle$  **unfolding** *branch-nominals-def*  
**by** *simp*  
**then have**  $\langle ?i \notin A \cup \text{branch-nominals } ((?tail, a) \# (p \# ps, a) \# S'') \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle ?i \notin \text{used} \rangle$  *Cons.premis*(4) **by** *blast*  
  
**moreover have**  $\langle \nexists a. q = \text{Nom } a \rangle$   
**using** *Some proper-dia* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle (p \# ps, a) \in. (?tail, a) \# (p \# ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle p = (\diamond q) \rangle$   
**using** *Some proper-dia* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle (\diamond q) \text{ on } (p \# ps, a) \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle A \vdash (?tail, a) \# (p \# ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$   
**using**  $** \langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  *DiaP''* **by** *fast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{set } ((p \# ps, a) \# S'') \subseteq S \rangle$   
**using** *Cons*(3) *S' S''* **by** *auto*  
**ultimately show** *False*  
**using**  $*$  **unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** (*simp add: subset-Un-eq*)  
**qed**  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *consistent-witness*:  
**fixes** *block*  $:: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block} \rangle$   
**assumes**  $\langle \text{infinite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' S)) \rangle$   $\langle \text{block} \in S \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{consistent } A \ (\{\text{witness } \text{block } (A \cup \bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' S))\} \cup S) \rangle$

```

using assms consistent-witness-list by (cases block) fastforce

lemma consistent-extend:
  fixes  $S :: \langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  block set
  assumes inf:  $\langle \text{infinite } (UNIV :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$  and fin:  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  and
     $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ (extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n) \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' \text{ extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n)) \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ (extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } (Suc \text{ } n)) \rangle$ 
proof (cases  $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{f \text{ } n\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n) \rangle$ )
  case True
  let ?used =  $\langle A \cup (\bigcup \text{block} \in \{f \text{ } n\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n. \text{block-nominals } \text{block}) \rangle$ 
  have  $*$ :  $\langle \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } (n + 1) = \{f \text{ } n, \text{witness } (f \text{ } n) \text{ } ?used\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n \rangle$ 
    using True by simp

  have  $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{f \text{ } n\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n) \rangle$ 
    using True by simp
  moreover have  $\langle \text{finite } ((\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' (\{f \text{ } n\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n)))) \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' \text{ extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n)) \rangle$  finite-nominals-set by
force
  moreover have  $\langle f \text{ } n \in \{f \text{ } n\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n \rangle$ 
    by simp
  ultimately have  $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{\text{witness } (f \text{ } n) \text{ } ?used\} \cup (\{f \text{ } n\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n)) \rangle$ 
    using inf fin consistent-witness by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using  $*$  by simp
next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    using assms(3) by simp
qed

lemma finite-nominals-extend:
  assumes  $\langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' S)) \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' \text{ extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n)) \rangle$ 
  using assms by (induct n) (auto simp add: finite-block-nominals)

lemma consistent-extend':
  fixes  $S :: \langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  block set
  assumes  $\langle \text{infinite } (UNIV :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$   $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ } S \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } ' S)) \rangle$ 
  shows  $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ (extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n) \rangle$ 
  using assms
proof (induct n)
  case (Suc n)
  then show ?case
    by (metis consistent-extend finite-nominals-extend)
qed simp

lemma UN-finite-bound:

```

**assumes**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle \langle A \subseteq (\bigcup n. f\ n) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \exists m :: \text{nat}. A \subseteq (\bigcup n \leq m. f\ n) \rangle$   
**using** *assms*  
**proof** (*induct A rule: finite-induct*)  
**case** (*insert x A*)  
**then obtain**  $m$  **where**  $\langle A \subseteq (\bigcup n \leq m. f\ n) \rangle$   
**by** *fast*  
**then have**  $\langle A \subseteq (\bigcup n \leq (m + k). f\ n) \rangle$  **for**  $k$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**moreover obtain**  $m'$  **where**  $\langle x \in f\ m' \rangle$   
**using** *insert(4) by blast*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle \{x\} \cup A \subseteq (\bigcup n \leq m + m'. f\ n) \rangle$   
**by** *auto*  
**then show** *?case*  
**by** *blast*  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *extend-bound*:  $\langle (\bigcup n \leq m. \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ n) = \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ m \rangle$   
**proof** (*induct m*)  
**case** (*Suc m*)  
**have**  $\langle \bigcup (\text{extend } A\ S\ f\ \{.. \text{Suc } m\}) = \bigcup (\text{extend } A\ S\ f\ \{..m\}) \cup \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ (\text{Suc } m) \rangle$   
**using** *atMost-Suc by auto*  
**also have**  $\langle \dots = \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ m \cup \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ (\text{Suc } m) \rangle$   
**using** *Suc by blast*  
**also have**  $\langle \dots = \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ (\text{Suc } m) \rangle$   
**using** *extend-chain by blast*  
**finally show** *?case*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed** *simp*

**lemma** *consistent-Extend*:  
**fixes**  $S :: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \rangle$   
**assumes** *inf*:  $\langle \text{infinite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$  **and**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{consistent } A\ S \rangle \langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } 'S)) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{consistent } A\ (\text{Extend } A\ S\ f) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *Extend-def*  
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\langle \neg \text{consistent } A\ (\bigcup (\text{range } (\text{extend } A\ S\ f))) \rangle$   
**then obtain**  $S' n$  **where**  $*$ :  
 $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq (\bigcup n. \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ n) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{finite } (\text{set } S') \rangle$   
**by** *simp*  
**ultimately obtain**  $m$  **where**  $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq (\bigcup n \leq m. \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ n) \rangle$   
**using** *UN-finite-bound* **by** *metis*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq \text{extend } A\ S\ f\ m \rangle$   
**using** *extend-bound* **by** *blast*

**moreover have**  $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ (extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } m) \rangle$   
**using** *assms consistent-extend'* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show** *False*  
**unfolding** *consistent-def* **using** \* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

### 11.2.2 Maximality

A set of blocks is maximally consistent if any proper extension makes it inconsistent.

**definition** *maximal* ::  $\langle 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{maximal } A \text{ } S \equiv \text{consistent } A \text{ } S \wedge (\forall \text{block. block} \notin S \longrightarrow \neg \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{\text{block}\} \cup S)) \rangle$

**lemma** *extend-not-mem*:

$\langle f \text{ } n \notin \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } (\text{Suc } n) \implies \neg \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{f \text{ } n\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n) \rangle$   
**by** (*metis Un-insert-left extend.simps(2) insertI1*)

**lemma** *maximal-Extend*:

**fixes**  $S :: \langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \rangle$   
**assumes** *inf*:  $\langle \text{infinite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$  **and**  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ } S \rangle$   $\langle \text{finite } (\bigcup (\text{block-nominals } 'S)) \rangle$   $\langle \text{surj } f \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{maximal } A \text{ } (\text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f) \rangle$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\langle \neg \text{maximal } A \text{ } (\text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f) \rangle$   
**then obtain** *block* **where**  
 $\langle \text{block} \notin \text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \rangle$   $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{\text{block}\} \cup \text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f) \rangle$   
**unfolding** *maximal-def* **using** *assms consistent-Extend* **by** *metis*  
**obtain**  $n$  **where**  $n: \langle f \text{ } n = \text{block} \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle \text{surj } f \rangle$  **unfolding** *surj-def* **by** *metis*  
**then have**  $\langle \text{block} \notin \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } (\text{Suc } n) \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle \text{block} \notin \text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \rangle$  *extend-chain* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle \neg \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{\text{block}\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n) \rangle$   
**using**  $n$  *extend-not-mem* **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{block} \notin \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n \rangle$   
**using**  $\langle \text{block} \notin \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } (\text{Suc } n) \rangle$  *extend-chain* **by** *blast*  
**then have**  $\langle \{\text{block}\} \cup \text{extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \text{ } n \subseteq \{\text{block}\} \cup \text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f \rangle$   
**unfolding** *Extend-def* **by** *blast*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle \neg \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{\text{block}\} \cup \text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f) \rangle$   
**using** *inconsistent-weaken* **by** *blast*  
**then show** *False*  
**using**  $\langle \text{consistent } A \text{ } (\{\text{block}\} \cup \text{Extend } A \text{ } S \text{ } f) \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**qed**

### 11.2.3 Saturation

A set of blocks is saturated if every  $\diamond p$  is witnessed.

**definition** *saturated* ::  $\langle ('a, 'b) \text{ block set} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**

$\langle \text{saturated } S \equiv \forall p i. (\diamond p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' S \longrightarrow (\nexists a. p = \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists j. (@ j p) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' S \wedge (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ at } i \text{ in}' S) \rangle$

**lemma** *witness-list-append*:

$\langle \exists \text{extra. witness-list } (ps @ qs) \text{ used} = \text{witness-list } ps \text{ used} @ \text{witness-list } qs \text{ (extra} \\ \cup \text{used)} \rangle$

**proof** (*induct ps arbitrary: used*)

**case** *Nil*

**then show** *?case*

**by** (*metis Un-absorb append-self-conv2 witness-list.simps(1)*)

**next**

**case** (*Cons p ps*)

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases*  $\langle \exists q. \text{proper-dia } p = \text{Some } q \rangle$ )

**case** *True*

**let** *?i =*  $\langle \text{SOME } i. i \notin \text{used} \rangle$

**from** *True obtain q where q:*  $\langle \text{proper-dia } p = \text{Some } q \rangle$

**by** *blast*

**moreover have**  $\langle (p \# ps) @ qs = p \# (ps @ qs) \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**ultimately have**

$\langle \text{witness-list } ((p \# ps) @ qs) \text{ used} = (@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \#$

$\text{witness-list } (ps @ qs) (\{?i\} \cup \text{used}) \rangle$

**using** *witness-list by metis*

**then have**

$\langle \exists \text{extra. witness-list } ((p \# ps) @ qs) \text{ used} = (@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \#$

$\text{witness-list } ps (\{?i\} \cup \text{used}) @ \text{witness-list } qs \text{ (extra} \cup (\{?i\} \cup \text{used})) \rangle$

**using** *Cons by metis*

**moreover have**  $\langle (@ ?i q) \# (\diamond \text{Nom } ?i) \# \text{witness-list } ps (\{?i\} \cup \text{used}) =$

$\text{witness-list } (p \# ps) \text{ used} \rangle$

**using** *q witness-list by metis*

**ultimately have**  $\langle \exists \text{extra. witness-list } ((p \# ps) @ qs) \text{ used} =$

$\text{witness-list } (p \# ps) \text{ used} @ \text{witness-list } qs \text{ (extra} \cup (\{?i\} \cup \text{used})) \rangle$

**by** (*metis append-Cons*)

**then have**  $\langle \exists \text{extra. witness-list } ((p \# ps) @ qs) \text{ used} =$

$\text{witness-list } (p \# ps) \text{ used} @ \text{witness-list } qs ((\{?i\} \cup \text{extra}) \cup \text{used}) \rangle$

**by** *simp*

**then show** *?thesis*

**by** *blast*

**qed** (*simp add: Cons*)

**qed**

**lemma** *ex-witness-list*:

**assumes**  $\langle p \in. ps \rangle \langle \text{proper-dia } p = \text{Some } q \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle \exists i. \{ @ i q, \diamond \text{Nom } i \} \subseteq \text{set } (\text{witness-list } ps \text{ used}) \rangle$

**using**  $\langle p \in. ps \rangle$

**proof** (*induct ps arbitrary: used*)

**case** (*Cons a ps*)

**then show** *?case*

```

proof (induct ⟨a = p⟩)
  case True
  then have
    ⟨∃ i. witness-list (a # ps) used = (@ i q) # (◇ Nom i) #
      witness-list ps ({i} ∪ used)⟩
    using ⟨proper-dia p = Some q⟩ witness-list by metis
  then show ?case
    by auto
  next
  case False
  then have ⟨∃ i. {@ i q, ◇ Nom i} ⊆ set (witness-list ps (extra ∪ used))⟩ for
  extra
    by simp
  moreover have ⟨∃ extra. witness-list (a # ps) used =
    witness-list [a] used @ witness-list ps (extra ∪ used)⟩
    using witness-list-append[where ps=⟨[-]⟩] by simp
  ultimately show ?case
    by fastforce
  qed
qed simp

```

**lemma** saturated-Extend:

```

fixes S :: ⟨'a, 'b⟩ block set⟩
assumes inf: ⟨infinite (UNIV :: 'b set)⟩ and fin: ⟨finite A⟩ and
  ⟨consistent A S⟩ ⟨finite (⋃ (block-nominals ' S))⟩ ⟨surj f⟩
shows ⟨saturated (Extend A S f)⟩
unfolding saturated-def
proof safe
  fix ps i p
  assume ⟨(ps, i) ∈ Extend A S f⟩ ⟨(◇ p) on (ps, i)⟩ ⟨ $\nexists$  a. p = Nom a⟩
  obtain n where n: ⟨f n = (ps, i)⟩
    using ⟨surj f⟩ unfolding surj-def by metis

```

**let** ?used = ⟨A ∪ (⋃ block ∈ {f n} ∪ extend A S f n. block-nominals block)⟩

```

have ⟨extend A S f n ⊆ Extend A S f⟩
  unfolding Extend-def by auto
moreover have ⟨consistent A (Extend A S f)⟩
  using assms consistent-Extend by blast
ultimately have ⟨consistent A ({(ps, i)} ∪ extend A S f n)⟩
  using ⟨(ps, i) ∈ Extend A S f⟩ inconsistent-weaken by blast
then have ⟨extend A S f (Suc n) = {f n, witness (f n) ?used} ∪ extend A S f n⟩
  using n ⟨(◇ p) on (ps, i)⟩ by auto
then have ⟨witness (f n) ?used ∈ Extend A S f⟩
  unfolding Extend-def by blast
then have *: ⟨(witness-list ps ?used, i) ∈ Extend A S f⟩
  using n by simp

```

**have** ⟨(◇ p) ∈. ps⟩



**using**  $\langle (\diamond p) \text{ on } (ps, i) \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle \text{proper-dia } (\diamond p) = \text{Some } p \rangle$   
**unfolding** *proper-dia-def* **using**  $\langle \# a. p = \text{Nom } a \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\langle \exists j.$   
 $\quad (\@ j p) \text{ on } (\text{witness-list } ps \text{ ?used}, i) \wedge$   
 $\quad (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ on } (\text{witness-list } ps \text{ ?used}, i) \rangle$   
**using** *ex-witness-list* **by** *fastforce*  
**then show**  $\langle \exists j.$   
 $\quad (\exists qs. (qs, i) \in \text{Extend } A \ S \ f \wedge (\@ j p) \text{ on } (qs, i)) \wedge$   
 $\quad (\exists rs. (rs, i) \in \text{Extend } A \ S \ f \wedge (\diamond \text{Nom } j) \text{ on } (rs, i)) \rangle$   
**using**  $*$  **by** *blast*  
**qed**

### 11.3 Smullyan-Fitting

**lemma** *Hintikka-Extend*:

**fixes**  $S :: \langle 'a, 'b \rangle$  *block set*  
**assumes** *inf*:  $\langle \text{infinite } (\text{UNIV} :: 'b \text{ set}) \rangle$  **and** *fin*:  $\langle \text{finite } A \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{maximal } A \ S \rangle \langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle \langle \text{saturated } S \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{Hintikka } A \ S \rangle$   
**unfolding** *Hintikka-def*  
**proof** *safe*  
**fix**  $x \ i \ j \ ps \ qs \ rs$   
**assume**  
 $ps: \langle (ps, i) \in S \rangle \langle \text{Nom } j \text{ on } (ps, i) \rangle$  **and**  
 $qs: \langle (qs, j) \in S \rangle \langle \text{Pro } x \text{ on } (qs, j) \rangle$  **and**  
 $rs: \langle (rs, i) \in S \rangle \langle (\neg \text{Pro } x) \text{ on } (rs, i) \rangle$   
**then have**  $\langle \neg A, n \vdash [(qs, j), (ps, i), (rs, i)] \rangle$  **for**  $n$   
**using**  $\langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle$  **unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle A, n \vdash [(\neg \text{Pro } x) \ \# \ qs, j), (ps, i), (rs, i)] \rangle$  **for**  $n$   
**using** *qs(2)* *Close*  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *list.set-intros(1)* *on.simps* *set-subset-Cons* *subsetD*)  
**then have**  $\langle A, n \vdash [(qs, j), (ps, i), (rs, i)] \rangle$  **for**  $n$   
**using** *ps(2)* *rs(2)*  
**by** (*meson* *Nom' fm.distinct(21)* *fm.simps(18)* *list.set-intros(1)* *set-subset-Cons* *subsetD*)  
**ultimately show** *False*  
**by** *blast*  
**next**  
**fix**  $a \ i \ ps \ qs$   
**assume**  
 $ps: \langle (ps, i) \in S \rangle \langle \text{Nom } a \text{ on } (ps, i) \rangle$  **and**  
 $qs: \langle (qs, i) \in S \rangle \langle (\neg \text{Nom } a) \text{ on } (qs, i) \rangle$   
**then have**  $\langle \neg A, n \vdash [(ps, i), (qs, i)] \rangle$  **for**  $n$   
**using**  $\langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle$  **unfolding** *consistent-def* **by** *simp*  
**moreover have**  $\langle A, n \vdash [(ps, i), (qs, i)] \rangle$  **for**  $n$   
**using** *ps(2)* *qs(2)* **by** (*meson* *Close* *list.set-intros(1)* *set-subset-Cons* *subset-code(1)*)  
**ultimately show** *False*

```

    by blast
next
fix p i ps
assume ps: ⟨(ps, i) ∈ S⟩ ⟨(¬ ¬ p) on (ps, i)⟩
show ⟨p at i in' S⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ⟨¬ p at i in' S⟩
  then obtain S' n where
    ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩ and S': ⟨set S' ⊆ {(p # ps, i)} ∪ S⟩ and ⟨(p # ps, i) ∈. S'⟩
  using ⟨maximal A S⟩ unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
  by (metis insert-is-Un list.set-intros(1) on.simps subset-insert)
  then obtain S'' where S'':
    ⟨set ((p # ps, i) # S'') = set S'⟩ ⟨(p # ps, i) ∉ set S''⟩
  using split-list[where x=⟨p # ps, i⟩] by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ (p # ps, i) # S''⟩
  using inf fin STA-struct ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩ by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ (ps, i) # S''⟩
  using ps by (meson Neg' list.set-intros(1))
  moreover have ⟨set ((ps, i) # S'') ⊆ S⟩
  using S' S'' ps by auto
  ultimately show False
  using ⟨consistent A S⟩ unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
fix p q i ps
assume ps: ⟨(ps, i) ∈ S⟩ ⟨(p ∨ q) on (ps, i)⟩ and *: ⟨¬ q at i in' S⟩
show ⟨p at i in' S⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ⟨¬ p at i in' S⟩
  then obtain Sp' np where
    ⟨A, np ⊢ Sp'⟩ and Sp': ⟨set Sp' ⊆ {(p # ps, i)} ∪ S⟩ and ⟨(p # ps, i) ∈. Sp'⟩
  using ⟨maximal A S⟩ unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
  by (metis insert-is-Un list.set-intros(1) on.simps subset-insert)
  then obtain Sp'' where Sp'':
    ⟨set ((p # ps, i) # Sp'') = set Sp'⟩ ⟨(p # ps, i) ∉ set Sp''⟩
  using split-list[where x=⟨p # ps, i⟩] by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ (p # ps, i) # Sp''⟩
  using ⟨A, np ⊢ Sp'⟩ inf fin STA-struct by blast

  obtain Sq' nq where
    ⟨A, nq ⊢ Sq'⟩ and Sq': ⟨set Sq' ⊆ {(q # ps, i)} ∪ S⟩ and ⟨(q # ps, i) ∈. Sq'⟩
  using * ⟨maximal A S⟩ unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
  by (metis insert-is-Un list.set-intros(1) on.simps subset-insert)
  then obtain Sq'' where Sq'':
    ⟨set ((q # ps, i) # Sq'') = set Sq'⟩ ⟨(q # ps, i) ∉ set Sq''⟩
  using split-list[where x=⟨q # ps, i⟩] by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ (q # ps, i) # Sq''⟩
  using ⟨A, nq ⊢ Sq'⟩ inf fin STA-struct by blast

```

```

obtain  $S''$  where  $S''$ :  $\langle \text{set } S'' = \text{set } Sp'' \cup \text{set } Sq'' \rangle$ 
  by (meson set-union)
then have
   $\langle \text{set } ((p \# ps, i) \# Sp'') \subseteq \text{set } ((p \# ps, i) \# S'') \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{set } ((q \# ps, i) \# Sq'') \subseteq \text{set } ((q \# ps, i) \# S'') \rangle$ 
  by auto
then have  $\langle A \vdash (p \# ps, i) \# S'' \rangle \langle A \vdash (q \# ps, i) \# S'' \rangle$ 
  using  $\langle A \vdash (p \# ps, i) \# Sp'' \rangle \langle A \vdash (q \# ps, i) \# Sq'' \rangle$  inf fin STA-struct
by blast+
  then have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, i) \# S'' \rangle$ 
  using  $ps$  by (meson DisP'' list.set-intros(1))
moreover have  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, i) \# S'') \subseteq S \rangle$ 
  using  $ps$   $Sp'$   $Sp''$   $Sq'$   $Sq''$   $S''$  by auto
ultimately show False
  using  $\langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle$  unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
fix  $p$   $q$   $i$   $ps$ 
assume  $ps$ :  $\langle (ps, i) \in S \rangle \langle (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ on } (ps, i) \rangle$ 
show  $\langle (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in } S \rangle$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\langle \neg (\neg p) \text{ at } i \text{ in } S \rangle$ 
  then obtain  $S'$  where
     $\langle A \vdash S' \rangle$  and
     $S'$ :  $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq \{((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, i)\} \cup S \rangle$  and
     $\langle ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, i) \in S' \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle \text{maximal } A \ S \rangle$  unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) insert-is-Un insert-subset list.simps(15) on.simps
    set-subset-Cons subset-insert)
  then obtain  $S''$  where  $S''$ :
     $\langle \text{set } (((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, i) \# S'') = \text{set } S' \rangle$ 
     $\langle ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, i) \notin \text{set } S'' \rangle$ 
    using split-list[where  $x = ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, i)$ ] by blast
  then have  $\langle A \vdash ((\neg q) \# (\neg p) \# ps, i) \# S'' \rangle$ 
  using inf fin STA-struct  $\langle A \vdash S' \rangle$  by blast
  then have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, i) \# S'' \rangle$ 
  using  $ps$  by (meson DisN' list.set-intros(1))
moreover have  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, i) \# S'') \subseteq S \rangle$ 
  using  $S'$   $S''$   $ps$  by auto
ultimately show False
  using  $\langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle$  unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
fix  $p$   $q$   $i$   $ps$ 
assume  $ps$ :  $\langle (ps, i) \in S \rangle \langle (\neg (p \vee q)) \text{ on } (ps, i) \rangle$ 
show  $\langle (\neg q) \text{ at } i \text{ in } S \rangle$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\langle \neg (\neg q) \text{ at } i \text{ in } S \rangle$ 
  then obtain  $S'$  where

```

```

  ⟨A ⊢ S'⟩ and
  S': ⟨set S' ⊆ {((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, i)} ∪ S⟩ and
  ⟨((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, i) ∈ S'⟩
  using ⟨maximal A S⟩ unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) insert-is-Un insert-subset list.simps(15) on.simps
      set-subset-Cons subset-insert)
  then obtain S'' where S'':
    ⟨set (((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, i) # S'') = set S'⟩
    ⟨((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, i) ∉ set S''⟩
    using split-list[where x=⟨((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, i)⟩] by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ ((¬ q) # (¬ p) # ps, i) # S''⟩
    using inf fin STA-struct ⟨A ⊢ S'⟩ by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ (ps, i) # S''⟩
    using ps by (meson DisN' list.set-intros(1))
  moreover have ⟨set ((ps, i) # S'') ⊆ S⟩
    using S' S'' ps by auto
  ultimately show False
    using ⟨consistent A S⟩ unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
  fix p i ps
  assume ⟨∄ a. p = Nom a⟩ ⟨(ps, i) ∈ S⟩ ⟨(◇ p) on (ps, i)⟩
  then show ⟨∃ j. (◇ Nom j) at i in' S ∧ (@ j p) at i in' S⟩
    using ⟨saturated S⟩ unfolding saturated-def by blast
next
  fix p i j ps qs
  assume
    ps: ⟨(ps, i) ∈ S⟩ ⟨(¬ (◇ p)) on (ps, i)⟩ and
    qs: ⟨(qs, i) ∈ S⟩ ⟨(◇ Nom j) on (qs, i)⟩
  show ⟨(¬ (@ j p)) at i in' S⟩
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ⟨¬ (¬ (@ j p)) at i in' S⟩
    then obtain S' n where
      ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩ and S': ⟨set S' ⊆ {([¬ (@ j p)], i)} ∪ S⟩ and ⟨([¬ (@ j p)], i)
    ∈ S'⟩
    using ⟨maximal A S⟩ unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
    by (metis insert-is-Un list.set-intros(1) on.simps subset-insert)
    then obtain S'' where S'':
      ⟨set (([¬ (@ j p)], i) # S'') = set S'⟩ ⟨([¬ (@ j p)], i) ∉ set S''⟩
      using split-list[where x=⟨([¬ (@ j p)], i)⟩] by blast
    then have ⟨A ⊢ ([¬ (@ j p)], i) # S''⟩
      using inf fin STA-struct ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩ by blast
    then have ⟨A ⊢ ([¬ (@ j p)], i) # (ps, i) # (qs, i) # S''⟩
      using inf fin STA-struct[where branch'=⟨([¬, -) # (ps, i) # (qs, i) # S''⟩]
    ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩
      by fastforce
    then have ⟨A ⊢ ([], i) # (ps, i) # (qs, i) # S''⟩
      using ps(2) qs(2) by (meson DiaN' list.set-intros(1) set-subset-Cons sub-
    set-iff)

```

```

moreover have  $\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, i) \# (qs, i) \# S'') \rangle$ 
  unfolding branch-nominals-def by simp
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, i) \# (qs, i) \# S'' \rangle$ 
  using GoTo by fast
moreover have  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, i) \# (qs, i) \# S'') \subseteq S \rangle$ 
  using S' S'' ps qs by auto
ultimately show False
  using  $\langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle$  unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
fix p i ps a
assume ps:  $\langle (ps, a) \in S \rangle \langle (@ \ i \ p) \ \text{on} \ (ps, a) \rangle$ 
show  $\langle p \ \text{at} \ i \ \text{in}' \ S \rangle$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\langle \neg p \ \text{at} \ i \ \text{in}' \ S \rangle$ 
  then obtain S' n where
     $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  and S':  $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq \{([p], i)\} \cup S \rangle$  and  $\langle ([p], i) \in S' \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle \text{maximal } A \ S \rangle$  unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
    by (metis insert-is-Un list.set-intros(1) on.simps subset-insert)
  then obtain S'' where S'':
     $\langle \text{set } (([p], i) \# S'') = \text{set } S' \rangle \langle ([p], i) \notin \text{set } S'' \rangle$ 
    using split-list[where  $x = \langle ([p], i) \rangle$ ] by blast
  then have  $\langle A \vdash ([p], i) \# S'' \rangle$ 
    using inf fin STA-struct  $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  by blast
  moreover have  $\langle \text{set } (([p], i) \# S'') \subseteq \text{set } (([p], i) \# (ps, a) \# S'') \rangle$ 
    by auto
  ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash ([p], i) \# (ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$ 
    using inf fin STA-struct  $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  by blast
  then have  $\langle A \vdash ([], i) \# (ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$ 
    using ps by (metis SatP' insert-iff list.simps(15))
  moreover have  $\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# S'') \rangle$ 
    using ps unfolding branch-nominals-def by fastforce
  ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$ 
    using GoTo by fast
  moreover have  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, a) \# S'') \subseteq S \rangle$ 
    using S' S'' ps by auto
  ultimately show False
    using  $\langle \text{consistent } A \ S \rangle$  unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
fix p i ps a
assume ps:  $\langle (ps, a) \in S \rangle \langle (\neg (@ \ i \ p)) \ \text{on} \ (ps, a) \rangle$ 
show  $\langle (\neg p) \ \text{at} \ i \ \text{in}' \ S \rangle$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\langle \neg (\neg p) \ \text{at} \ i \ \text{in}' \ S \rangle$ 
  then obtain S' n where
     $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  and S':  $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq \{([\neg p], i)\} \cup S \rangle$  and  $\langle ([\neg p], i) \in S' \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle \text{maximal } A \ S \rangle$  unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
    by (metis insert-is-Un list.set-intros(1) on.simps subset-insert)

```

```

then obtain  $S''$  where  $S''$ :
  ⟨set (( $\neg p$ ),  $i$ ) #  $S''$ ) = set  $S'$ ⟩ ⟨( $\neg p$ ),  $i$ )  $\notin$  set  $S''$ ⟩
  using split-list[where  $x = \langle (\neg p), i \rangle$ ] by blast
then have  $\langle A \vdash (\neg p), i \rangle \# S''$ 
  using inf fin STA-struct  $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  by blast
then have  $\langle A \vdash (\neg p), i \rangle \# (ps, a) \# S''$ 
  using inf fin STA-struct[where  $branch' = \langle (\neg p), i \rangle \# - \# S''$ ]  $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$ 
  by fastforce
then have  $\langle A \vdash (\square), i \rangle \# (ps, a) \# S''$ 
  using ps by (metis SatN' insert-iff list.simps(15))
moreover have  $\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# S'') \rangle$ 
  using ps unfolding branch-nominals-def by fastforce
ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$ 
  using GoTo by fast
moreover have  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, a) \# S'') \subseteq S \rangle$ 
  using  $S' S'' ps$  by auto
ultimately show False
  using  $\langle \text{consistent } A S \rangle$  unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
fix  $p i ps a$ 
assume  $i$ :  $\langle i \in \text{nominals } p \rangle$  and  $ps$ :  $\langle (ps, a) \in S \rangle$   $\langle p \text{ on } (ps, a) \rangle$ 
show  $\langle \exists qs. (qs, i) \in S \rangle$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\nexists qs. (qs, i) \in S$ 
  then obtain  $S' n$  where
     $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$  and  $S'$ :  $\langle \text{set } S' \subseteq \{(\square), i\} \cup S \rangle$  and  $\langle (\square), i \rangle \in S'$ 
    using  $\langle \text{maximal } A S \rangle$  unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
    by (metis insert-is-Un subset-insert)
  then obtain  $S''$  where  $S''$ :
     $\langle \text{set } ((\square), i) \# S'' = \text{set } S' \rangle$   $\langle (\square), i \rangle \notin \text{set } S''$ 
    using split-list[where  $x = \langle (\square), i \rangle$ ] by blast
  then have  $\langle A \vdash (\square), i \rangle \# (ps, a) \# S''$ 
    using inf fin STA-struct[where  $branch' = \langle (\square), i \rangle \# (ps, a) \# S''$ ]  $\langle A, n \vdash S' \rangle$ 
  by fastforce
  moreover have  $\langle i \in \text{branch-nominals } ((ps, a) \# S'') \rangle$ 
    using  $i ps$  unfolding branch-nominals-def by auto
  ultimately have  $\langle A \vdash (ps, a) \# S'' \rangle$ 
    using GoTo by fast
  moreover have  $\langle \text{set } ((ps, a) \# S'') \subseteq S \rangle$ 
    using  $S' S'' ps$  by auto
  ultimately show False
    using  $\langle \text{consistent } A S \rangle$  unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
next
fix  $p i j ps qs$ 
assume
   $p$ :  $\langle \forall a. p = \text{Nom } a \vee p = (\diamond \text{Nom } a) \longrightarrow a \in A \rangle$  and
   $ps$ :  $\langle (ps, i) \in S \rangle$   $\langle p \text{ on } (ps, i) \rangle$  and

```

```

qs: ⟨(qs, i) ∈ S⟩ ⟨Nom j on (qs, i)⟩

show ⟨p at j in' S⟩
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ⟨ $\nexists$  rs. (rs, j) ∈ S ∧ p on (rs, j)⟩
  then obtain S' n where
    ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩ and S': ⟨set S' ⊆ {[p], j} ∪ S⟩ and ⟨([p], j) ∈ S'⟩
  using ⟨maximal A S⟩ unfolding maximal-def consistent-def
  by (metis insert-is-Un list.set-intros(1) on.simps subset-insert)
  then obtain S'' where S'':
    ⟨set (([p], j) # S'') = set S'⟩ ⟨([p], j) ∉ set S''⟩
  using split-list[where x=⟨([p], j)⟩] by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ ([p], j) # S''⟩
  using inf fin STA-struct ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩ by blast
  then have ⟨A ⊢ ([p], j) # (ps, i) # (qs, i) # S''⟩
  using inf fin STA-struct[where branch'=⟨([-], -) # (ps, i) # (qs, i) # S''⟩]
  ⟨A, n ⊢ S'⟩
  by fastforce
  then have ⟨A ⊢ ([], j) # (ps, i) # (qs, i) # S''⟩
  using ps(2) qs(2) p by (meson Nom' in-mono list.set-intros(1) set-subset-Cons)
  moreover have ⟨j ∈ branch-nominals ((ps, i) # (qs, i) # S'')⟩
  using qs(2) unfolding branch-nominals-def by fastforce
  ultimately have ⟨A ⊢ (ps, i) # (qs, i) # S''⟩
  using GoTo by fast
  moreover have ⟨set ((ps, i) # (qs, i) # S'') ⊆ S⟩
  using S' S'' ps qs by auto
  ultimately show False
  using ⟨consistent A S⟩ unfolding consistent-def by blast
qed
qed

```

## 11.4 Result

**theorem completeness:**

```

fixes p :: ⟨('a :: countable, 'b :: countable) fm⟩
assumes
  inf: ⟨infinite (UNIV :: 'b set)⟩ and
  valid: ⟨ $\forall$  (M :: ('b set, 'a) model) g w. M, g, w ⊨ p⟩
shows ⟨nominals p, 1 ⊢ [[¬ p], i]⟩
proof -
  let ?A = ⟨nominals p⟩

  have ⟨?A ⊢ [[¬ p], i]⟩
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ⟨ $\neg$  ?A ⊢ [[¬ p], i]⟩
    moreover have ⟨finite ?A⟩
    using finite-nominals by blast
    ultimately have *: ⟨consistent ?A {[¬ p], i}⟩
    unfolding consistent-def using STA-struct inf

```

```

    by (metis empty-set list.simps(15))

let ?S = ⟨Extend ?A {[¬ p], i} from-nat⟩
have ⟨finite {[¬ p], i}⟩
  by simp
then have fin: ⟨finite (⋃ (block-nominals ‘ {[¬ p], i})))⟩
  using finite-nominals-set by blast

have ⟨consistent ?A ?S⟩
  using consistent-Extend inf * fin ⟨finite ?A⟩ by blast
moreover have ⟨maximal ?A ?S⟩
  using maximal-Extend inf * fin by fastforce
moreover have ⟨saturated ?S⟩
  using saturated-Extend inf * fin by fastforce
ultimately have ⟨Hintikka ?A ?S⟩
  using Hintikka-Extend inf ⟨finite ?A⟩ by blast
moreover have ⟨[¬ p], i ∈ ?S⟩
  using Extend-mem by blast
moreover have ⟨¬ p on ([¬ p], i)⟩
  by simp
ultimately have ⟨¬ Model (reach ?A ?S) (val ?S), assign ?A ?S, assign ?A
?S i ⊨ p⟩
  using Hintikka-model(2) by fast
then show False
  using valid by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  using STA-one by fast
qed

```

We arbitrarily fix nominal and propositional symbols to be natural numbers (any countably infinite type suffices) and define validity as truth in all models with sets of natural numbers as worlds. We show below that this implies validity for any type of worlds.

#### abbreviation

⟨valid  $p \equiv \forall (M :: (\text{nat set}, \text{nat}) \text{ model}) (g :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow -) w. M, g, w \models p$ ⟩

A formula is valid iff its negation has a closing tableau from a fresh world. We can assume a single unit of potential and take the allowed nominals to be the root nominals.

#### theorem main:

```

  assumes ⟨i ∉ nominals p⟩
  shows ⟨valid p ⟷ nominals p, 1 ⊢ [[¬ p], i]⟩
proof
  assume ⟨valid p⟩
  then show ⟨nominals p, 1 ⊢ [[¬ p], i]⟩
    using completeness by blast
next

```



**assume**  $\langle \text{nominals } p, 1 \vdash [(\neg p), i] \rangle$   
**then show**  $\langle \text{valid } p \rangle$   
**using** *assms soundness-fresh* **by** *fast*  
**qed**

The restricted validity implies validity in general.

**theorem** *valid-semantics:*

$\langle \text{valid } p \longrightarrow M, g, w \models p \rangle$

**proof**

**assume**  $\langle \text{valid } p \rangle$

**then have**  $\langle i \notin \text{nominals } p \implies \text{nominals } p \vdash [(\neg p), i] \rangle$  **for**  $i$

**using** *main* **by** *blast*

**moreover have**  $\langle \exists i. i \notin \text{nominals } p \rangle$

**by** (*simp add: finite-nominals ex-new-if-finite*)

**ultimately show**  $\langle M, g, w \models p \rangle$

**using** *soundness-fresh* **by** *fast*

**qed**

**end**

## References

- [1] P. Blackburn, T. Bolander, T. Braüner, and K. F. Jørgensen. Completeness and Termination for a Seligman-style Tableau System. *Journal of Logic and Computation*, 27(1):81–107, 2017.
- [2] K. F. Jørgensen, P. Blackburn, T. Bolander, and T. Braüner. Synthetic Completeness Proofs for Seligman-style Tableau Systems. In *Advances in Modal Logic*, volume 11, pages 302–321, 2016.